

# Series 3730 Type 3730-4 Electropneumatic Positioner



with PROFIBUS-PA communication



Old design



New design

Fig. 1 · Type 3730-4

## Mounting and Operating Instructions

**EB 8384-4 EN (1300-1613)**

Firmware version K 1.17/R 1.46

Edition July 2017





Contents	Page
<b>1</b>	<b>Design and principle of operation. . . . .</b>
1.1	Additional equipment . . . . .
1.2	Communication . . . . .
1.3	Technical data. . . . .
<b>2</b>	<b>Attachment to the control valve – Mounting parts and accessories . . .</b>
2.1	Direct attachment . . . . .
2.1.1	Type 3277-5 Actuator . . . . .
2.1.2	Type 3277 Actuator . . . . .
2.2	Attachment according to IEC 60534-6 . . . . .
2.3	Attachment according to VDI/VDE 3847 . . . . .
2.4	Attachment to Type 3510 Micro-flow Valve. . . . .
2.5	Attachment to rotary actuators . . . . .
2.5.1	Heavy-duty version . . . . .
2.6	Reversing amplifier for double-acting actuators . . . . .
2.6.1	Reversing amplifier (1079-1118 or 1079-1119) . . . . .
2.7	Attaching an external position sensor. . . . .
2.7.1	Mounting the position sensor with direct attachment. . . . .
2.7.2	Mounting the position sensor with attachment according to IEC 60534-6 . . . . .
2.7.3	Mounting the position sensor to Type 3510 Micro-flow Valve . . . . .
2.7.4	Mounting the position sensor to rotary actuators . . . . .
2.8	Attaching positioners with stainless steel housings. . . . .
2.9	Air purging function for single-acting actuators . . . . .
<b>3</b>	<b>Connections. . . . .</b>
3.1	Pneumatic connections. . . . .
3.1.1	Signal pressure gauges . . . . .
3.1.2	Supply pressure . . . . .
3.2	Electrical connections . . . . .
3.2.1	Establishing communication . . . . .
<b>4</b>	<b>Operation. . . . .</b>
4.1	Operator controls and readings . . . . .
4.2	Enabling and selecting parameters . . . . .
4.3	Operating modes . . . . .
4.3.1	Automatic and manual operating modes . . . . .
4.3.2	SAFE – Fail-safe position. . . . .
<b>5</b>	<b>Start-up and settings . . . . .</b>
5.1	Defining the valve closed position . . . . .
5.2	Setting the volume restriction Q . . . . .

5.3	<b>Adapting the display</b> . . . . .	<b>60</b>
5.4	Limiting the signal pressure. . . . .	60
5.5	Checking the operating range of the positioner . . . . .	60
5.6	Initialization . . . . .	62
5.6.1	Initialization modes . . . . .	64
5.7	Fault/failure. . . . .	70
5.8	Zero calibration . . . . .	71
5.9	Reset to default values . . . . .	71
5.10	Start-up via local interface (SSP) . . . . .	72
5.11	Setting the bus address . . . . .	72
<b>6</b>	<b>Status and diagnostic alarms</b> . . . . .	<b>74</b>
6.1	Standard EXPERT diagnostics . . . . .	74
6.2	Extended EXPERT+ diagnostics . . . . .	74
6.3	Classification of the status alarms and the condensed status . . . . .	75
<b>7</b>	<b>Adjusting the limit switch</b> . . . . .	<b>78</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Quick start-up guide</b> . . . . .	<b>79</b>
8.1	Mounting . . . . .	79
8.2	Start-up . . . . .	80
8.3	Initialization . . . . .	81
8.3.1	Simplest method (MAX) . . . . .	81
8.3.2	Precise method (NOM) . . . . .	81
8.3.3	Manual method (MAN) . . . . .	82
<b>9</b>	<b>Retrofitting an inductive limit switch</b> . . . . .	<b>82</b>
<b>10</b>	<b>Maintenance</b> . . . . .	<b>84</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>Servicing explosion- protected devices.</b> . . . .	<b>84</b>
<b>12</b>	<b>Firmware update (serial interface)</b> . . . . .	<b>84</b>
<b>13</b>	<b>Maintenance, calibration and work on equipment</b> . . . . .	<b>85</b>
<b>14</b>	<b>PROFIBUS-PA communication</b> . . . . .	<b>86</b>
14.1	Profile. . . . .	86
14.2	Cyclic data exchange . . . . .	86
14.2.1	GSD files . . . . .	87
14.2.2	Data exchange . . . . .	89
14.2.3	Integration for PCS7 control system. . . . .	94
14.2.4	General instructions to start up the positioner . . . . .	94
14.3	CHECKBACK – Device status . . . . .	94
14.4	Status coding of measured values . . . . .	96
14.4.1	Status alarm according to Profile 3.01 . . . . .	96



14.4.2	Status alarms according to Profile 3.01 Condensed Status . . . . .	100
14.5	Diagnostics with PROFIBUS-DP protocol . . . . .	104
14.6	Acyclic data exchange . . . . .	110
<b>15</b>	<b>Appendix . . . . .</b>	<b>111</b>
15.1	Code list . . . . .	111
15.2	Parameter list . . . . .	127
<b>16</b>	<b>Dimensions in mm . . . . .</b>	<b>184</b>
16.1	Fixing levels according to VDI/VDE 3848 (September 2010) . . . . .	187
	Test certificates . . . . .	188

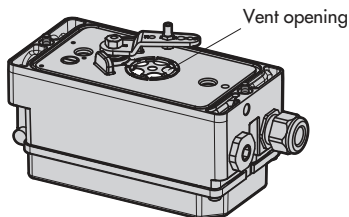
## Modifications to positioner firmware compared to the previous version

Modifications to positioner firmware compared to the previous version	
<b>Communication</b>	
Firmware	Modification
<b>K 1.01</b>	Internal modifications
<b>K 1.10</b>	The FEATURE_SELECT parameter allows you to set whether an active diagnostic function is to be reported by a GOOD_FUNCTION_CHECK or a BAD_FUNCTION_CHECK (see page 144)
<b>K 1.11</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– More trigger conditions in the data logger (see page 142)</li> <li>– More additional functions (FEATURE_SELECT) (see page 144)</li> <li>– The limits of the discrete valve position (POS_D_LIMIT_LOW, POS_D_LIMIT_UP) can now be defined as required (see page 86)</li> </ul>
<b>K 1.12</b>	Resetting the identification parameters resets all the parameters saved in the controller. The parameters saved in the controller are, however, not reset when just the start-up parameters are reset (see page 134).
<b>K 1.13</b>	Internal modifications
<b>K 1.15</b>	Feature of ID number adaptation acc. to PROFIBUS PA Profile 3.02 added. It allows a Type 3785 Positioner (Profile 2.0 and Profile 3.0) to be directly replaced with a Type 3730-4 Positioner in the compatibility mode (see page 87).
<b>K 1.16</b>	<p>The function to suppress extended diagnostic messages allows messages for the PROFIBUS diagnosis protocol to be suppressed. The messages are still included in the condensed state according to their classification. The parameter to suppress the diagnostic messages exists in the following integrations:</p> <p>DD: 2.2.007  TROVIS-VIEW: 3.60.005 (device module) and higher  DTM: 1.3.0.1</p>
<b>K 1.17</b>	The versions K1.12 to K1.16 do not save a reference variable received in acyclic data exchange as the valid value for the fail-safe action 'Last valid setpoint is used'. In the affected modules for data exchange, the polling for a valid reference variable has been changed to GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC.
<b>Communication</b>	
Firmware	Modification
<b>R 1.43 to R 1.46</b>	Internal modifications

### General safety instructions



- ▶ The positioner is to be mounted, started up or operated only by trained and experienced personnel familiar with the product.  
According to these Mounting and Operating Instructions, trained personnel refers to individuals who are able to judge the work they are assigned to and recognize possible dangers due to their specialized training, their knowledge and experience as well as their knowledge of the applicable standards.
- ▶ Explosion-protected versions of this positioner may only be operated by personnel who have undergone special training or instructions or who are authorized to work on explosion-protected devices in hazardous areas. Refer to section 11 on Servicing explosion-protected versions.
- ▶ Any hazards that could be caused by the process medium, the operating pressure, the signal pressure or by moving parts of the control valve are to be prevented by means of the appropriate measures.
- ▶ If inadmissible motions or forces are produced in the actuator as a result of the supply pressure level, it must be restricted by means of a suitable supply pressure reducing station.
- ▶ Do not operate the positioner with the back of the positioner/vent opening facing upwards. The vent opening must not be sealed or restricted when the positioner is installed on site.



- ▶ Proper shipping and appropriate storage are assumed.
- ▶ Do not ground electric welding equipment near to the positioner.

**Note:** The device with a CE marking fulfills the requirements of the Directive 2014/30/EU and, depending on the version, the requirements of the Directive 2014/34/EU. The EU declarations of conformity can be found at the back of these instructions.

Positioner		Type 3730-4	x	x	0	x	0	x	x	1	x	0	0	x	0	x	x
With LCD and autotune, PROFIBUS-PA																	
<b>Explosion protection</b>																	
None		0															
ATEX: II 2G Ex ia IIC T6 Gb; II 2D Ex ia IIIC T80°C Db		1															
CSA/FM: Ex ia IIC T6, Class I, II, Div.1, Groups A-G; Ex nA II T6, Ex nL IIC T6; Class I, Div.2, Groups A-D; Class II, Div.1, Groups E-G/ Class I, Zone 0 AEx ia IIC; Class I, II, III, Div.1, Groups A-G; Class I, Div.2, Groups A-D; Class II, Div.2, Groups F, G		3															
ATEX: II 2D Ex tb IIIC T80°C Db		5															
ATEX: II 3G Ex nA II T6; II 3G Ex ic IIC T6; II 3D Ex tc IIIC T80°C IP66		8															
<b>Additional equipment</b>																	
Inductive limit switch	Without	0															
	SJ2-SN (NC contact)	1															
Solenoid valve	Without	0															
	With, 24 V DC	4															
External position sensor	Without	0			0												
	With	0			1		0					0					
Binary input	Without						0										
	Floating contact				0		1										
<b>Diagnostics</b>																	
EXPERT (standard)										1							
EXPERT* (extended diagnostics)										2							
<b>Housing material</b>																	
Aluminum (standard)															0		
Stainless steel 1.4581					0							1					
<b>Special application</b>																	
None															0		
Positioner compatible with paint															1		
Exhaust connection with 1/4-18 NPT thread, back of positioner housing sealed			0	0		0		0							2		
<b>Special version</b>																	
None															0	0	0
NEPSI: Ex ia IIC T6		1													0	0	9
NEPSI: Ex nA II T6; Ex nL IIC T6		8													0	1	0
IECEX: Ex ia IIC T6		1													0	1	2
EAC Ex: 1Ex ia IIC T6; Ex tb IIIC T80°C Db X, IP66		1													0	1	4
EAC Ex: 2Ex nA ic IIC T6/T5/T4 Gc X; Ex tc IIIC T80°C Db X, IP66		8													0	2	0

# 1 Design and principle of operation

The electropneumatic positioner is attached to pneumatic control valves. It is used to assign the valve stem position (controlled variable  $x$ ) to the control signal (reference variable  $w$ ). The input signal received from a control system is compared to the travel or rotational angle of the control valve, and a pneumatic signal pressure (output variable  $y$ ) is produced.

The positioner consists of a travel sensor system proportional to resistance, an analog i/p converter with a downstream booster and the electronics unit with microcontroller.

When a deviation occurs, the actuator is pressurized or vented. If required, the changes in the signal pressure can be slowed down by a connectable Q restriction. The signal pressure supplied to the actuator can be limited by software or on site to 1.4, 2.4 or 3.7 bar.

A constant air stream to the atmosphere is created by the flow regulator (9) with a fixed set point. The air stream is used to purge the inside of the housing as well as to optimize the air capacity booster. The i/p module (6) is supplied with a constant upstream pressure by the pressure regulator (8) to make it independent of the supply air pressure.

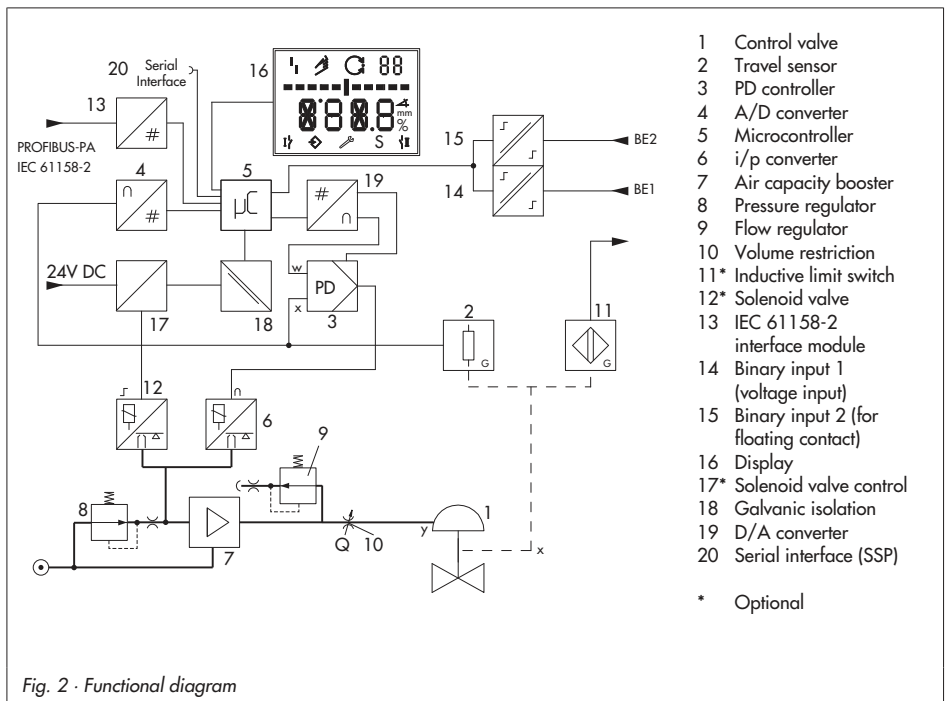


Fig. 2 · Functional diagram

The positioner communicates and is powered using IEC 61158-2 transmission technology conforming to PROFIBUS-PA specification.

As a standard feature, the positioner comes with a binary input for DC voltage signals to signalize process information over the PROFIBUS-PA.

### 1.1 Additional equipment

#### Version with solenoid valve

If the operating voltage for the solenoid valve (12) fails, the supply pressure for the booster is vented to the atmosphere. As a result, the actuator is vented and the valve moves to the fail-safe position.

---

#### **NOTICE**

*In manual mode (MAN), the manual set point is also reset to 0 %. A different manual set point must be entered again (Code 1).*

---

#### Version with inductive limit switch

The rotary shaft of the positioner carries an adjustable tag which actuates the installed proximity switch.

#### Version with binary contact

All positioners are fitted with a binary input for DC voltage signals over which process information can be issued over the PROFIBUS-PA network.

Another optional binary input is an active input powered by the positioner to connect a floating contact. Its switching condition can also be issued over the PROFIBUS-PA network.

#### Version with external position sensor

In this version, only the sensor is mounted to the control valve. The positioner is located separately from the valve.

The connection of x and y signals to the valve is established via cable and piping for air (only without inductive limit switch).

### 1.2 Communication

The positioner is completely controlled over the digital signal transmission implemented complying with PROFIBUS-PA Profile B as per DIN EN 50170 and DIN 19245 Part 4.

Data are transmitted as bit-synchronous current modulation at a rate of 31.25 kbit/s over twisted-pair cables conforming to IEC 61158-2.

Usually, the positioner settings are made on a computer which is connected to one or more positioners linked over a segment coupler to the PROFIBUS segment of the computer.

#### Configuration using TROVIS-VIEW software

The positioner can be configured using TROVIS-VIEW Configuration and Operator Interface software.

The positioner is equipped with an additional digital **SERIAL INTERFACE** to allow a computer to be connected over an adapter cable from the RS-232 interface of the computer to the positioner.



The TROVIS-VIEW software enables the user to easily set parameters in the positioner and view process parameters online.

**Note:** The TROVIS-VIEW software is a common operator interface for various smart SAMSON devices. The software together with a device-specific module allow the configuration and parameterization of the device. The device-specific module for Type 3730-4 can be downloaded free of charge from the SAMSON website (Services > Software > TROVIS-VIEW).

Additional information on TROVIS-VIEW (e.g. system requirements) can be found on the SAMSON website and in the Data Sheet T 6661 EN.

### 1.3 Technical data


Type 3730-4 Positioner (the listed technical data may be restricted by the limits specified in the test certificate for explosion-protected devices)	
Rated travel, adjustable	Direct attachment to Type 3277: 3.6 to 30 mm Attachment acc. to IEC 60534-6 (NAMUR): 3.6 to 300 mm Attachment to rotary actuators (VDI/VDE 3865): 24° to 100°
Travel range	Adjustable within the initialized travel/angle of rotation; travel can be restricted to $\frac{1}{5}$ at the maximum
Bus connection	Fieldbus interface acc. to IEC 61158-2 bus-powered Field device acc. to FISCO (Fieldbus Intrinsically Safe Concept)
Communication	
Fieldbus	Data transmission as in PROFIBUS-PA specification, acc. to IEC 61158 and IEC 61784
	Certified DTM acc. to FDT Specification 1.2 for integration of the device into suitable FDT framework applications · Other integrations, e.g. EDD in SIMATIC PDM
Local	Over SAMSON SSP interface and serial interface adapter
Software requirements	SAMSON TROVIS-VIEW with database module 3730-4
Perm. operating voltage	9 to 32 V DC, power supply over bus line The limits in test certificate additionally apply for explosion-protected devices.
Max. operating current	15 mA
Add. current in case of fault	0 mA
Supply air	Supply pressure from 1.4 to 7 bar (20 to 105 psi)
Air quality acc. to ISO 8573-1 Edition 2001:	Max. particle size and density: Class 4; Oil content: Class 3; Moisture and water: Class 3; Pressure dew point: At least 10 K beneath the lowest amb. temp. to be expected





Type 3730-4 Positioner (the listed technical data may be restricted by the limits specified in the test certificate for explosion-protected devices)	
Characteristic	Linear/equal percentage/reverse equal percentage · User-defined (over operating software and communication) · Butterfly valve linear/equal percentage · Rotary plug valve linear/equal percentage · Segmented ball valve linear/equal percentage Deviation from terminal-based conformity $\leq 1\%$
Hysteresis	$\leq 0.3\%$
Sensitivity	$\leq 0.1\%$
Direction of action	Reversible
Air consumption	Independent from supply pressure $< 110 I_n/h$
Air output capacity To the actuator with air To the vent actuator	At $\Delta p = 6$ bar: $\geq 8.5 m_n^3/h$ , at $\Delta p = 1.4$ bar: $3.0 m_n^3/h$ $K_{Vmax}(20^\circ C) = 0.09$ at $\Delta p = 6$ bar: $\leq 14.0 m_n^3/h$ , at $\Delta p = 1.4$ bar: $4.5 m_n^3/h$ $K_{Vmax}(20^\circ C) = 0.15$
Permissible ambient temperature	$-20$ to $+80^\circ C$ for all versions $-45$ to $+80^\circ C$ with metal cable gland <b>The listed temperature limits may be restricted by the limits specified in the test certificate for explosion-protected devices.</b>
Influ- ences	Temperature $\leq 0.15\%/10 K$
	Supply air None
	Vibration $\leq 0.25\%$ up to 2000 Hz and 4 g acc. to IEC 770
Electromagnetic compatibility	Complying with requirements of EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-3, EN 61326-1 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 21
Electrical connection	One M20 x 1.5 cable gland, for clamping range 6 to 12 mm · Second additional threaded M20 x 1.5 hole · Screw terminals for 0.2 to 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> wire cross-section
Degree of protection	IP 66/NEMA 4X
Use in safety-instrumented systems (SIL)	Observing the requirements of IEC 61508, the systematic capability of the pilot valve for emergency venting as a component in safety-instrumented systems is given.
	Use is possible on observing the requirements of IEC 61511 and the required hardware fault tolerance in safety-instrumented systems up to SIL 2 (single device/HFT = 0) and SIL 3 (redundant configuration/HFT = 1).
Binary input 1	
Input	0 to 30 V DC, reverse polarity protection, static destruction limit 40 V/5.8 mA, current consumption 3.5 mA at 24 V, galvanically isolated
Signal	Signal '1' at $U_e > 5 V$ · Signal '0' at $U_e < 3 V$
Materials	
Housing	Die-cast aluminum EN-AC-ALSi12(Fe) (EN AC-44300) acc. to DIN EN 1706 Chromated and powder paint coated · Special version: stainless steel 1.4581
External parts	Stainless steel 1.4571 and 1.4301
Cable gland	Black polyamide, M20x1.5
Weight	Approx. 1.0 kg · Stainless steel version: 2.2 kg
Compliance	 



Options for Type 3730-4 Positioner with PROFIBUS-PA communication	
Binary contact 2 for floating contact	
Switching input	R < 100 Ω, contact load 100 mA, static destruction limit 20 V/5.8 mA, galvanically isolated
Solenoid valve	
Input	24 V DC, max. 40 V, reverse polarity protection, static destruction limit 40 V Current consumption $I = \frac{U - 5.7 \text{ V}}{3840 \text{ } \Omega}$ (corresponding to 4.8 mA at 24 V/114 mW)
Signal	Signal '0' no pick-up ≤ 12 V · Signal '1' safe pick-up >19 V
Service life	>5 x 10 <sup>6</sup> switching cycles
K <sub>V</sub> coefficient	0.15
Use in safety-instrumented systems (SIL)	Same as positioner pneumatics
Inductive limit switch	
SJ2-SN proximity switch	Measuring plate not detected: ≥ 3 mA; Measuring plate detected: ≤ 1 mA
External position sensor	
Travel	Same as Type 3730 Positioner
Cable	10 m with M12x1 connector, designed for continuous flexing, flame retardant acc. to VDE 0472, resistant to oils, lubricants and coolants as well as other corrosive media
Perm. ambient temperature	-40 to +90 °C with a fixed connection between positioner and position sensor
Vibration immunity	Up to 10 g in the range between 10 and 2000 Hz
Degree of protection	IP 67

## Summary of explosion-protection certificates

Type 3730	Certification			Type of protection/comments
-4	CCoE	Number Date Valid until	A P HQ MH 104 1343 2013-04-19 2018-04-18	Ex ia IIC T6
-4	STCC	Number Valid until	972 2017-10-01	0Ex ia IIC T6X; 2Ex s II T6 X
-41		Number Date	PTB 04 ATEX 2109 2017-05-11	II 2G Ex ia IIC T6 Gb; II 2D Ex ia IIIC T80°C Db

Type 3730	Certification			Type of protection/comments
-41		Number Date Valid until	RU-C-DE. 08.B.00697 2014-12-15 2019-12-14	1 Ex ia IIC T6; Ex tb IIIC T80°C Db X, IP66
-41	IECEX	Number Date	PTB 06.0054 2006-11-02	Ex ia IIC T6
-41	NEPSI	Number Date Valid until	GYJ111267 2016-01-24 2023-01-23	Ex ia IIC T6
-43	CSA	Number Date	1675787 2017-05-24	Ex ia IIC T6, Class I, II, Div.1, Groups A-G; Ex nA II T6, Ex nL IIC T6; Class I, Div.2, Groups A-D; Class II, Div.1, Groups E-G
-43	FM	Number Date	3023605 2006-03-15	Class I, Zone 0 AEx ia IIC; Class I, II, III, Div.1, Groups A-G; Class I, Div.2, Groups A-D; Class II, Div.2, Groups F, G
-47		Number Date	PTB 04 ATEX 2109 2017-05-11	II 2D Ex tb IIIC T80°C Db
-48		Number Date	PTB 05 ATEX 2010 X 2006-07-13	II 3G Ex nA II T6; II 3G Ex ic IIC T6; II 3D Ex tc IIIC T80°C IP66
-48		Number Date Valid until	RU-C-DE. 08.B.00697 2014-12-15 2019-12-14	2Ex nA ic IIC T6/T5//TT4 Gc X; Ex tc IIIC T80°C Db X, IP66
-48	NEPSI	Number Date Valid until	GYJ111268 2016-01-24 2023-23-01	Ex nA II T6; Ex nL IIC T6

## 2 Attachment to the control valve – Mounting parts and accessories

The positioner can be attached either directly to a SAMSON Type 3277 Actuator or according to IEC 60534-6 (NAMUR) to control valves with cast yokes or rod-type yokes as well as to rotary actuators according to VDI/VDE 3845.

For attachment to the various actuators, corresponding mounting parts and accessories are required. These are listed with their order numbers in Tables 1 to 6.

On attaching the positioner, it is important to observe the assignment between lever and pin position according to the travels listed in the travel tables.

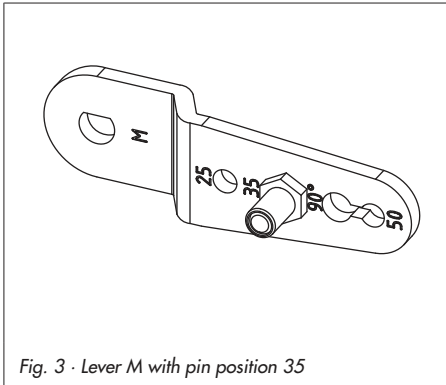


Fig. 3 - Lever M with pin position 35

the pin position used and additionally by the actuator spring compression required.

The positioner is standard equipped with the lever **M** (pin position **35**).

**Note:** If the standard mounted lever M (pin position 35) is replaced, the newly mounted lever must be moved once all the way as far as it will go in both directions to adapt it to the internal measuring lever.

The tables show the maximum adjustment range at the positioner. The travel that can be implemented at the valve is restricted by

Travel table for direct attachment to Type 3277 Actuator						
Type 3277-5 and 3277 Actuators	Actuator size cm <sup>2</sup>	Rated travel mm	Adjustment range at positioner		Required lever	Assigned pin position
			Min.	Travel Max.		
	120	7.5	5.0	25	M	25
	120/175/240/350	15	7.0	35.0	M	35
	355/700/750	30	10.0	50.0	M	50

Travel table for attachment according to IEC 60534-6 (NAMUR)						
SAMSON valves			Other valves/actuators		Required lever	Assigned pin position
	cm <sup>2</sup>	Rated travel mm	Min.	Travel Max.		
Type 3271 Actuator	60 and 120 with Type 3510 Valve	7.5	3.6	18.0	S	17
	120	7.5	5.0	25.0	M	25
	120/240/175/350	15	7.0	35.0	M	35
	700/750	7.5				
	355/700/750	15 and 30	10.0	50.0	M	50
	1000/1400/2800	30	14.0	70.0	L	70
	1000/1400/2800	60	20.0	100.0	L	100
	1400/2800	120	40.0	200.0	XL	200
See manufacturer's specifications		200	See manufacturer's specifications		XXL	300
Rotary actuators						

## Attachment to the control valve – Mounting parts and accessories

Table 1	Direct attachment to Type 3277-5 Actuator, see Fig. 4		Order no.
Mounting parts	Standard version for actuators up to 120 cm <sup>2</sup>		1400-7452
	Version compatible with paint for actuators up to 120 cm <sup>2</sup>		1402-0940
Accessories for the actuator	Switchover plate <b>old</b> for Actuator Type 3277-5xxxxxx. <b>00</b> (old)		1400-6819
	Switchover plate <b>new</b> for Actuator Type 3277-5xxxxxx. <b>01</b> (new)		1400-6822
	Connecting plate <b>new</b> for Actuator Type 3277-5xxxxxx. <b>01</b> (new) <sup>1)</sup> : G ½ and ¾ NPT		1400-6823
	Connecting plate <b>old</b> for Actuator Type 3277-5xxxxxx. <b>00</b> (old): G ½		1400-6820
	Connecting plate <b>old</b> for Actuator Type 3277-5xxxxxx. <b>00</b> (old): ¾ NPT		1400-6821
	<b>Note:</b> Only new switchover and connecting plates can be used with new actuators (Index 01). Old and new plates are not interchangeable.		
Accessories for the positioner	Connecting plate (6)	G ¼: 1400-7461 · ¼ NPT: 1400-7462	
	or pressure gauge bracket (7)	G ¼: 1400-7458 · ¼ NPT: 1400-7459	
	Pressure gauge mounting kit (8) up to max. 6 bar (output/supply)	Stainless steel/Brass: 1402-0938 Stainless steel/St. steel: 1402-0939	

Table 2 · Direct attachment to Type 3277 (Fig. 5)					Order no.	
Mounting parts	Standard version for actuators with 175, 240, 350, 355, 700, 750 cm²				1400-7453	
	Version compatible with paint for actuators with 175, 240, 350, 355, 700, 750 cm²				1402-0941	
Accessories	Required piping with screw fitting – for "Actuator stem retracts" – with air purging of the top diaphragm chamber	175 cm²	Steel	G ¼ / G ⅜	1402-0970	
				¼ NPT / ⅜ NPT	1402-0976	
			Stainl. steel	G ¼ / G ⅜	1402-0977	
				¼ NPT / ⅜ NPT	1402-0978	
		240 cm²	Steel	G ¼ / G ⅜	1400-6444	
				¼ NPT / ⅜ NPT	1402-0911	
			Stainl. steel	G ¼ / G ⅜	1400-6445	
				¼ NPT / ⅜ NPT	1402-0912	
		350 cm²	Steel	G ¼ / G ⅜	1400-6446	
				¼ NPT / ⅜ NPT	1402-0913	
			Stainl. steel	G ¼ / G ⅜	1400-6447	
				¼ NPT / ⅜ NPT	1402-0914	
		355 cm²	Steel	G ¼ / G ⅜	1402-0972	
				¼ NPT / ⅜ NPT	1402-0979	
			Stainl. steel	G ¼ / G ⅜	1402-0973	
				¼ NPT / ⅜ NPT	1402-0980	
		700 cm²	Steel	G ¼ / G ⅜	1400-6448	
				¼ NPT / ⅜ NPT	1402-0915	
			Stainl. steel	G ¼ / G ⅜	1400-6449	
				¼ NPT / ⅜ NPT	1402-0916	
		750 cm²	Steel	G ¼ / G ⅜	1402-0974	
				¼ NPT / ⅜ NPT	1402-0981	
			Stainl. steel	G ¼ / G ⅜	1402-0975	
				¼ NPT / ⅜ NPT	1402-0982	
	Connection block with seals and screw			G ¼		1400-8819
				¼ NPT		1400-8820
	Pressure gauge mounting kit (8) up to max. 6 bar (output/supply)			Steel/brass		1402-0938
				St. steel/st. steel		1402-0939

## Attachment to the control valve – Mounting parts and accessories

**Table 3** Attachment to NAMUR ribs or control valves with rod-type yokes (20 to 35 mm rod diameter) according to IEC 60534-6, see Fig. 6

Travel in mm	Lever	For actuators	Order no.
7.5	S	Type 3271-5 Actuator with 60/120 cm <sup>2</sup> on Type 3510 Valve, see Fig. 10	1400-7457
5 to 50	Without (Lever M is mounted on basic model)	Actuators from other manufacturers and Type 3271 with 120 to 750 cm <sup>2</sup>	1400-7454
14 to 100	L	Actuators from other manufacturers and Type 3271, versions 1000 and 1400-60	1400-7455
40 to 200	XL	Actuators from other manufacturers and Type 3271, versions 1400-120 and 2800 cm <sup>2</sup> with 120 mm travel	1400-7456
30 or 60	L	Type 3271, version 1400-120 and 2800 cm <sup>2</sup> with 30/60 mm travel In conjunction with Type 3273 Side-mounted Handwheel with 120 mm rated travel, additionally one bracket (0300-1162) and two countersunk screws (8330-0919) are required.	1400-7466
Mounting brackets for Emerson and Masoneilan linear actuators In addition, a mounting kit acc. to IEC 60534-6 is required depending on the travel. See row above.			1400-6771
Accessories	Connecting plate	G ¼: 1400-7461 · ¼ NPT: 1400-7462	
	or pressure gauge bracket (7)	G ¼: 1400-7458 · ¼ NPT: 1400-7459	
	Pressure gauge mounting kit up to max. 6 bar (output/supply)	St. steel/brass: 1402-0938 St. steel/st. steel: 1402-0939	

**Table 4** · Attachment according to VDI/VDE 3847 (Figs. 7 and 9)

Type 3730-4xxxxxxx0x0070xx Electropneumatic Positioner with VDI/VDE 3847 interface			Order no.
Mounting parts	Interface adapter		1402-0257
	Mounting kit for attachment to SAMSON Type 3277 with 175 to 750 cm <sup>2</sup>		1402-0868
	Mounting kit for attachment to SAMSON Type 3271 or non-SAMSON actuators		1402-0869
	Connecting plate, including connection for air purging of actuator spring chamber	Aluminum	ISO 228/1-G ¼ 1402-0268
		1/4-18 NPT	1402-0269
	Stainless steel	ISO 228/1-G ¼	1402-0270
		1/4-18 NPT	1402-0271
	Travel pick-off for valve travel up to 100 mm		1402-0177
	Travel pick-off for 100 to 200 mm valve travel (SAMSON Type 3271 only)		1402-0178

**Table 5** · Attachment to rotary actuators (Figs. 11 and 12)

VDI/VDE 3845 (September 2010), refer to section 16.1 for details			
Mounting parts	Actuator surface area corresponds to level 1		
	Size AA1 to AA4, version with CrNiMo steel bracket		1400-7448
	Size AA1 to AA4, heavy-duty version		1400-9244
	Size AA5, heavy-duty version (e.g. Air Torque 10 000)		1400-9542
	Bracket surface area corresponds to level 2, heavy-duty version		1400-9526

**Table 5 · Attachment to rotary actuators** (Figs. 11 and 12)

Mounting parts	Attachment for rotary actuators up to 180° opening angle, fixing level 2		1400-8815 and 1400-9837
	Attachment for SAMSON Type 3278 with 160/320 cm <sup>2</sup> , CrNiMo steel bracket		1400-7614
	Attachment for Camflex II		1400-9120
	SAMSON Type 3278 with 160 cm <sup>2</sup> and VETEC Types S160, R and M, heavy-duty version		1400-9245
	SAMSON Type 3278 with 320 cm <sup>2</sup> and for VETEC Type S320, heavy-duty version		1400-5891 and 1400-9526
Accessories	Connecting plate (6)	G ¼	1400-7461
		¼ NPT	1400-7462
	Pressure gauge bracket (7)	G ¼	1400-7458
		¼ NPT	1400-7459
	Pressure gauge mounting kit up to max. 6 bar (output/supply)	St. steel/brass	1402-0938
		St. steel/st. steel	1402-0939

**Table 6 · General accessories**

Accessories	Pneumatic reversing amplifier for double-acting actuators		Type 3710
	Cable gland M20 x 1.5	Black plastic (6 to 12 mm clamping range)	8808-1011
		Blue plastic (6 to 12 mm clamping range)	8808-1012
		Nickel-plated brass (6 to 12 mm clamping range)	1890-4875
		Nickel-plated brass (10 to 14 mm clamping range)	1922-8395
		Stainless steel 1.4305 (8 to 14.5 mm clamping range)	8808-0160
		EMC cable gland M20 x 1.5	8808-0143
	Adapter M20 x 1.5 to ½ NPT	Aluminum, powder paint coated	0310-2149
		Stainless steel	1400-7114
	Retrofit kit for inductive limit switch 1x SJ 2-SN		1400-7460
	Cover plate with list of parameters and operating instructions	German/English (standard)	0190-5328
	EXPERT+ activation code (specify the serial number of the positioner on ordering this option)		1400-9318
	TROVIS-VIEW with device module 3730-4		1548111
	Serial interface adapter (SAMSON SSP interface - RS-232 port on computer)		1400-7700
	Isolated USB interface adapter (SAMSON SSP interface - USB port on computer) including TROVIS-VIEW CD-ROM		1400-9740
	PROFIBUS round connector M12x1		1992-0202

## 2.1 Direct attachment

### 2.1.1 Type 3277-5 Actuator

Refer to Table 1 on page 16 for the required mounting parts as well as the accessories with their order numbers.

Note the travel table on page 15.

#### Actuator with 120 cm<sup>2</sup>

Depending on the type of positioner attachment, the signal pressure is routed either left or right of the yoke through a bore to the actuator diaphragm. Depending on the fail-safe action of the actuator "Actuator stem extends" or "Actuator stem retracts" (valve closes or opens if the supply air fails), the switchover plate (9) must first be attached to the actuator yoke. Align the switchover plate with the corresponding symbol for left or right attachment according to the marking (view looking onto the switchover plate).

1. Mount connecting plate (6) or pressure gauge bracket (7) with pressure gauges onto the positioner, making sure both seal rings (6.1) are seated properly.
2. Remove screw plug (4) on the back of the positioner and close the signal pressure output "Output 38" on the connecting plate (6) or on the pressure gauge bracket (7) with the stopper (5) included in the accessories.
3. Place follower clamp (3) on the actuator stem, align and screw tight so that the mounting screw is located in the groove of the actuator stem.
4. Mount cover plate (10) with narrow side of the cut-out opening (Fig. 4, left) point-

ing towards the signal pressure connection. Make sure that the bonded gasket (14) points towards the actuator yoke.

5. **15 mm travel:** Keep the follower pin (2) at lever **M** (1) on the back of the positioner in the pin position **35** (delivered state).

**7.5 mm travel:** Remove the follower pin (2) from the pin position **35**, reposition it in the bore for pin position **25** and screw tight.

6. Insert formed seal (15) into the groove of the positioner housing and the seal ring (10.1) on the back of the housing.
7. Place positioner on the cover plate (10) in such a manner that the follower pin (2) rests on the top of the follower clamp (3). Adjust the lever (1) correspondingly and open the positioner cover to hold the positioner shaft in position at the cap or the switch (Fig. 23).

The lever (1) must rest on the follower clamp with spring force.

Mount the positioner on the cover plate (10) using the two fixing screws.

---

**Note for all types of attachment except for direct attachment to Type 3277-5:** The signal pressure output at the back must be sealed using the screw plug (4, order no. 0180-1254) and the associated O-ring (order no. 0520-0412).

---

8. Mount cover (11) on the other side. Make sure that the vent plug points downwards when the control valve is installed to allow any condensed water that collects to drain off.



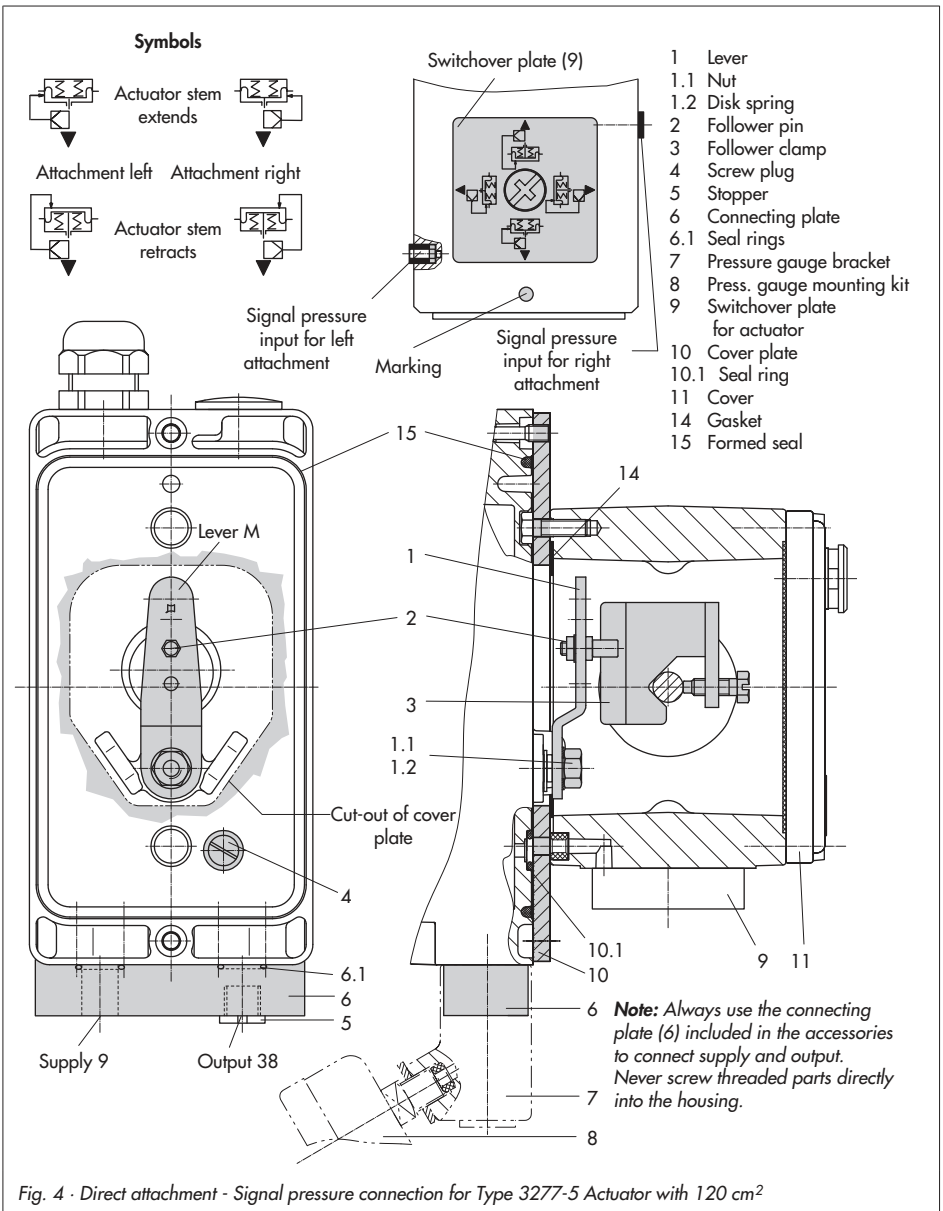


Fig. 4 · Direct attachment - Signal pressure connection for Type 3277-5 Actuator with 120 cm<sup>2</sup>

## 2.1.2 Type 3277 Actuator

*Refer to Table 2 on page 17 or the required mounting parts as well as the accessories with their order numbers.*

*Note the travel table on page 15.*

### Actuators with 175 to 750 cm<sup>2</sup>

Mount the positioner on the yoke as shown in Fig. 5. The signal pressure is routed to the actuator over the connection block (12), for actuators with fail-safe action "Actuator stem extends" internally through a bore in the valve yoke and for "Actuator stem retracts" through external piping.

1. Place follower clamp (3) on the actuator stem, align and screw tight so that the mounting screw is located in the groove of the actuator stem.
2. Mount cover plate (10) with narrow side of the cut-out opening (Fig. 5, on the left) pointing towards the signal pressure connection. Make sure that the bonded gasket (14) points towards the actuator yoke.
3. For actuators with 355, 700 or 750 cm<sup>2</sup>, remove the follower pin (2) at lever **M** (1) on the back of the positioner from pin position **35**, reposition it in the bore for pin position **50** and screw tight. For actuators 175 to 350 cm<sup>2</sup> with 15 mm travel, the follower pin (2) remains in pin position **35**.
4. Insert formed seal (15) in the groove of the positioner housing.
5. Place positioner on the cover plate in such a manner that the follower pin (2) rests on the top of the follower clamp
- (3). Adjust the lever (1) correspondingly and open the positioner cover to hold the positioner shaft in position at the cap or the switch (Fig. 23). The lever (1) must rest on the follower clamp with spring force. Mount the positioner on the cover plate (10) using the two fixing screws.
6. Make sure that the tip of the gasket (16) projecting from the side of the connection block (12) is positioned above the actuator symbol that corresponds with the actuator with fail-safe action "actuator stem extends" or "actuator stem retracts." If necessary, remove the three fixing screws and the cover. Then reposition the gasket (16) turned by 180°. The previous version of the connection block (Fig. 5, bottom) requires the switch plate (13) to be turned such that the corresponding actuator symbol points to the marking.
7. Place the connection block (12) with the associated seal rings against the positioner and the actuator yoke. Screw it tight using the fixing screw (12.1). For actuators with fail-safe action "actuator stem retracts", additionally remove the stopper (12.2) and fit on the external signal pressure piping.
8. Mount cover (11) on the other side. Make sure that the vent plug points downwards when the control valve is installed to allow any condensed water that collects to drain off.

- |      |                  |      |   |
|------|------------------|------|---|
| 1    | Lever            | 12.1 | Screw                                     |
| 1.1  | Nut              | 12.2 | Stopper or connection for external piping |
| 1.2  | Disk spring      | 13   | Switch plate                              |
| 2    | Follower pin     | 14   | Gasket                                    |
| 3    | Follower clamp   | 15   | Formed seal                               |
| 10   | Cover plate      | 16   | Gasket                                    |
| 11   | Cover            |      |   |
| 11.1 | Vent plug        |      |   |
| 12   | Connection block |      |   |

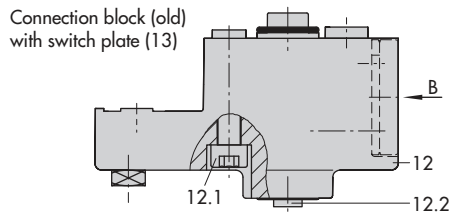
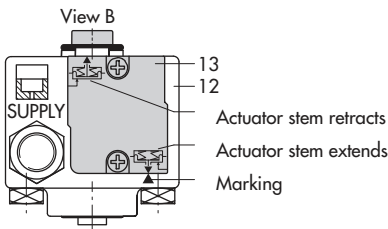
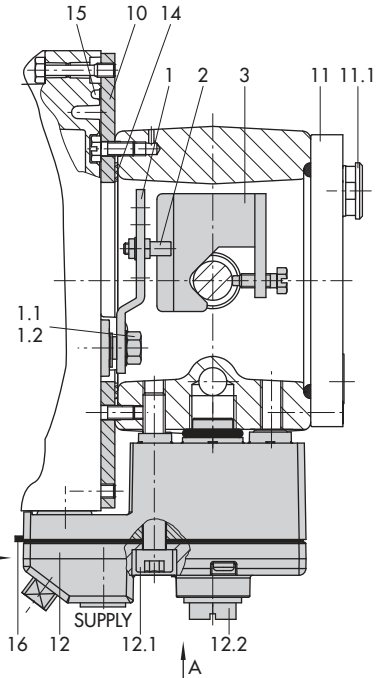
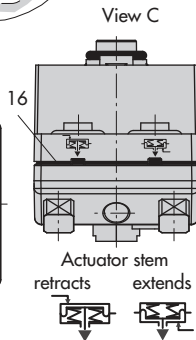
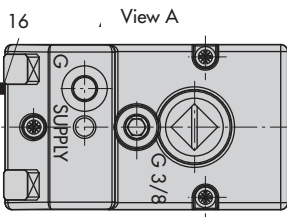
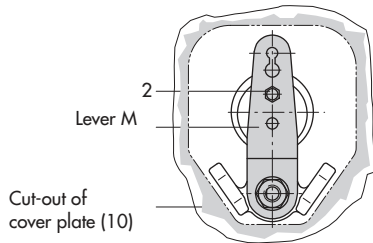


Fig. 5 · Direct attachment – Signal pressure connection for Type 3277 Actuator with 175 to 750 cm<sup>2</sup>

## 2.2 Attachment according to IEC 60534-6

The positioner is attached to the control valve with a NAMUR bracket (10).

*Refer to Table 3 on page 18 for the required mounting parts as well as the accessories with their order numbers.*

*Note the travel table on page 15.*

1. Screw the two bolts (14) to the bracket (9.1) of the stem connector (9), place the follower plate (3) on top and use the screws (14.1) to tighten.

### Actuator sizes 1400 cm<sup>2</sup> and 2800 cm<sup>2</sup> (120 mm travel):

For a travel of 60 mm or smaller, screw the longer follower plate (3.1) directly to the stem connector (9). For a travel exceeding 60 mm, mount the bracket (16) first and then the follower plate (3) to the bracket together with the bolts (14) and screws (14.1).

2. Mount NAMUR bracket (10) to the control valve as follows:  
For attachment to the NAMUR rib, use an M8 screw (11), washer, and toothed lock washer directly in the yoke bore. For attachment to valves with rod-type yokes, use two U-bolts (15) around the yoke.  
Align the NAMUR bracket (10) in such a way that the slot of the follower plate (3) is centrally aligned with the NAMUR bracket at mid valve travel.
3. Mount connecting plate (6) or pressure gauge bracket (7) with pressure gauges (8) on the positioner, making sure both seal rings (6.1) are seated properly.

4. Select required lever size (1) **M**, **L** or **XL** and pin position according to the actuator size and valve travels listed in the table on page 15.

Should you require a pin position other than position **35** with the standard installed lever **M**, or require a lever size **L** or **XL**, proceed as follows:

5. Screw the follower pin (2) in the assigned lever bore (pin position) as listed in the table. Only use the longer follower pin (2) included in the mounting kit.
6. Place lever (1) on the positioner shaft and screw tight using the disk spring (1.2) and nut (1.1).

---

**Note:** *If you have mounted a new lever (1), you must move it once all the way as far as it will go in both directions.*

---

7. Place positioner on the NAMUR bracket in such a manner that the follower pin (2) rests in the slot of the follower plate (3, 3.1). Adjust the lever (1) correspondingly.  
Screw the positioner to the NAMUR bracket using both its fixing screws.

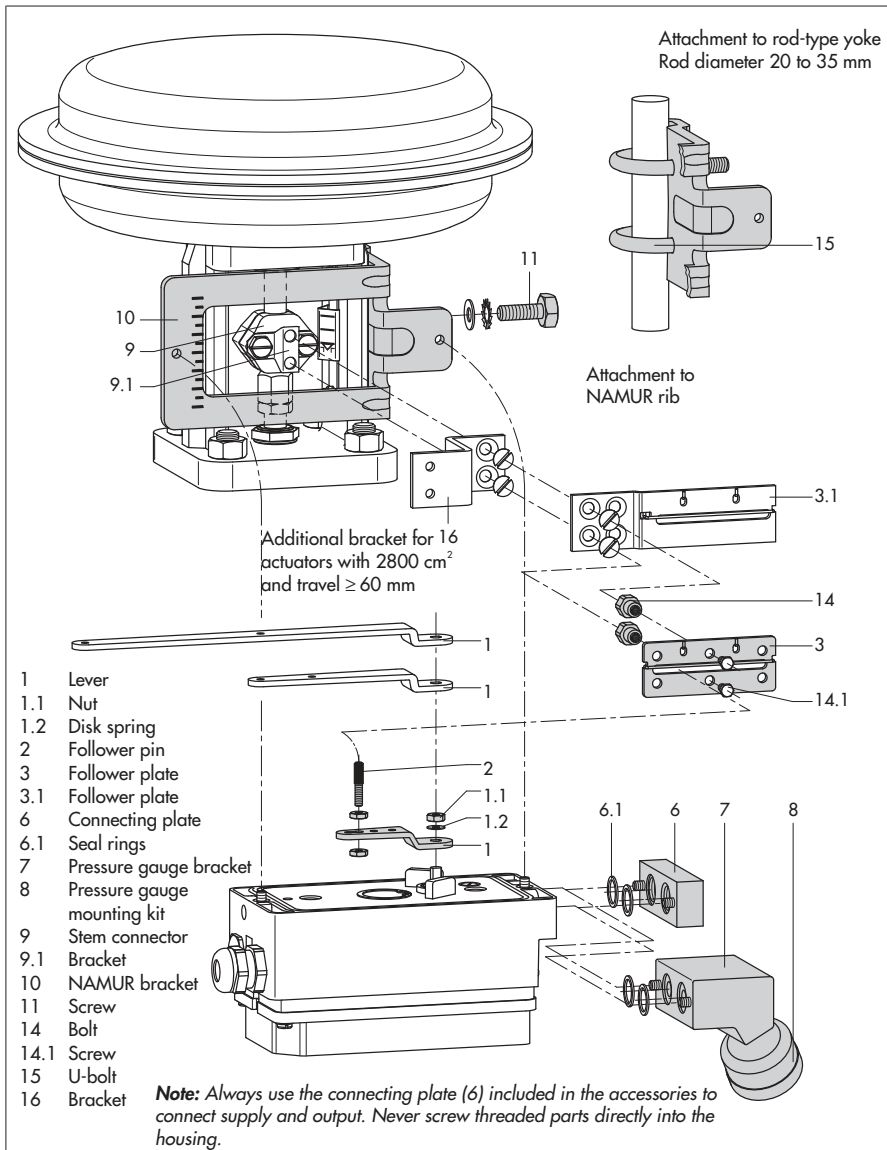


Fig. 6 · Attachment according to IEC 60534-6 (NAMUR)

## 2.3 Attachment according to VDI/VDE 3847

Type 3730-4xxxxxxx0x0060xx and Type 3730-4xxxxxxx0x0070xx Positioners with optional air purging of the actuator's spring chamber can be attached according to VDI/VDE 3847.

Type 3730-4xxxxxxx0x0000xx Positioner without optional air purging of the actuator's spring chamber can be attached according to VDI/VDE 3847.

This type of attachment allows the positioners to be replaced quickly while the process is running by blocking the air in the actuator.

The signal pressure can be blocked in the actuator by unscrewing the red retaining screw (20) and then turning the air blocker (19) on the bottom of the adapter block.

### Attachment to Type 3277 Actuator (see Fig. 7)

*Refer to Table 4 on page 18 for the required mounting parts as well as the accessories.*

Mount the positioner on the yoke as shown in Fig. 7. The signal pressure is routed to the actuator over the connecting plate (12), for actuators with fail-safe action "actuator stem extends" internally through a bore in the valve yoke and for "actuator stem retracts" through external piping.

Only the Y1 port is required for positioner attachment. The Y2 port can be used for air purging of the spring chamber.

1. Place follower clamp (3) on the actuator stem, align and screw tight so that the mounting screw is located in the groove of the actuator stem.
2. Place the adapter bracket (6) on the positioner and mount using the screws (6.1). Make sure that the seals are correctly seated. For positioners **with air purging**, remove the stopper (5) before mounting the positioner.  
For positioners **without air purging**, replace the screw plug (4) with a vent plug.
3. For actuators with 355, 700 and 750 cm<sup>2</sup>, remove the follower pin (2) at lever **M** (1) on the back of the positioner from pin position **35**, reposition it in the bore for pin position **50** and screw tight. For actuators 175, 240 and 350 cm<sup>2</sup> with 15 mm travel, the follower pin (2) remains in pin position **35**.
4. Insert formed seal (6.2) in the groove of the adapter bracket.
5. Insert the formed seal (17.1) into the turnboard (17) and mount the turnboard to the adapter block (13) using the screws (17.2).
6. Mount the blank plate (18) to the turnboard (17) using the screws (18.1) Make sure that the seals are correctly seated.

---

**Note:** A solenoid valve can also be mounted in place of the blank plate (18). The orientation of the turnboard (17) determine the mounting position of the solenoid valve. Alternatively, a restrictor plate can be mounted (see AB 11).

---

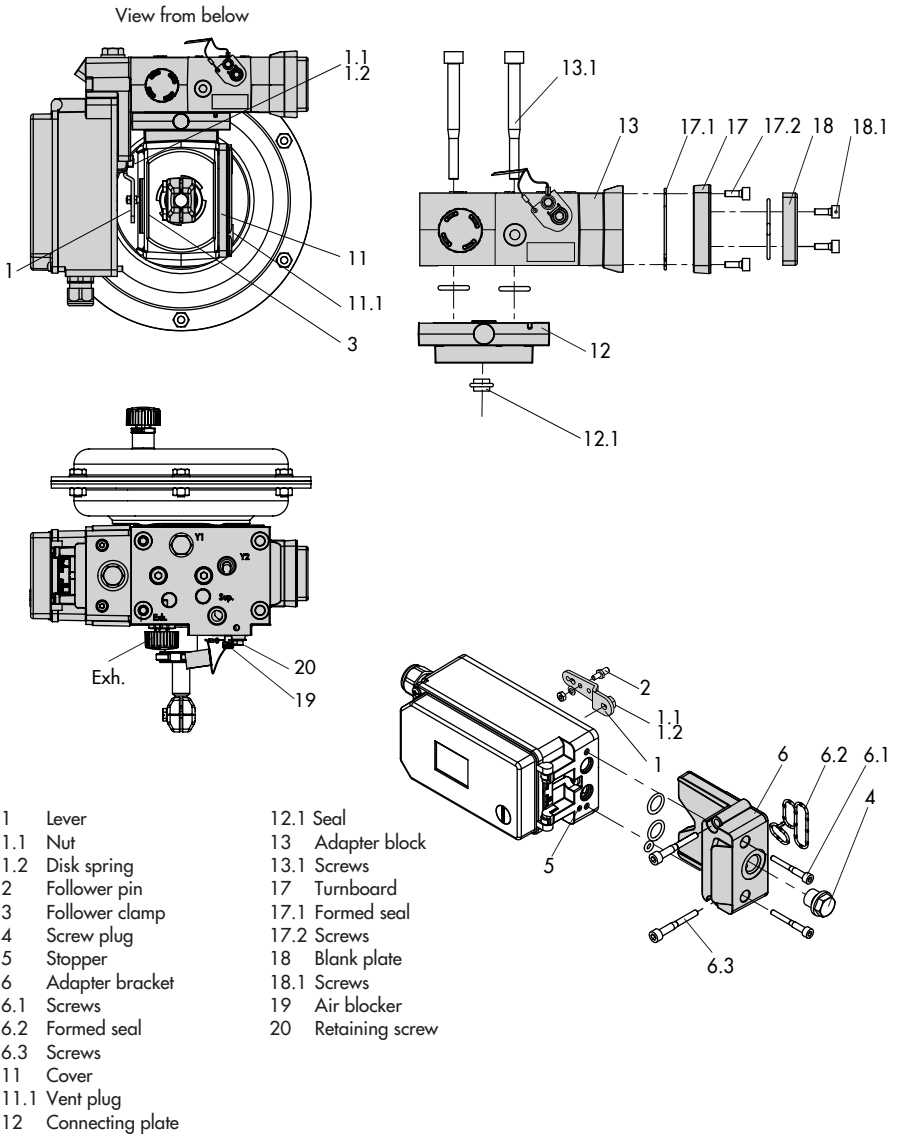
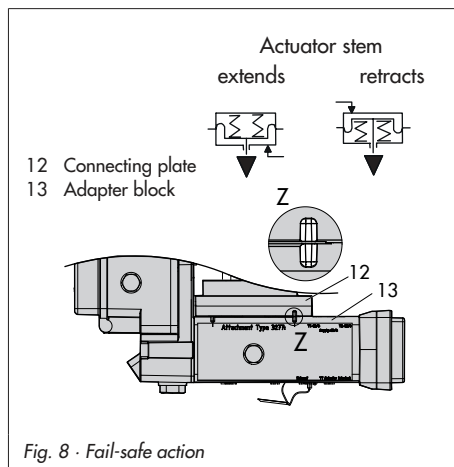


Fig. 7 · Attachment according to VDI/VDE 3847 onto Type 3277 Actuator

7. Insert screws (13.1) through the middle holes of the adapter block (13).
8. Place the connecting plate (12) together with the seal (12.1) onto the screws (13.1) corresponding to the fail-safe action "actuator stem extends" or "actuator stem retracts".

The fail-safe action that applies is determined by aligning the groove of the adapter block (13) with the groove of the connecting plate (12) (Fig. 8).



12. Place the positioner on the adapter block (13) in such a manner that the follower pin (2) rests on the top of the follower clamp (3). Adjust the lever (1) correspondingly and open the positioner cover to hold the positioner shaft in position at the cap or the switch (Fig. 23). The lever (1) must rest on the follower clamp with spring force. Fasten the positioner to the adapter block (13) using the two fixing screws (6.3). Make sure the formed seal (6.2) is properly seated.
13. Mount cover (11) on the other side. Make sure that the vent plug points downwards when the control valve is installed to allow any condensed water that collects to drain off.

9. Mount the adapter block (13) together with the connecting plate (12) to the actuator using the screws (13.1).
10. Insert the vent plug (11.1) to the **Exh.** connection.
11. For fail-safe action "actuator stem extends", seal the Y1 port with a blanking plug.  
For fail-safe action "actuator stem retracts", connect the Y1 port to the signal pressure connection of the actuator.



**Attachment to NAMUR rib (see Fig. 9)**

Refer to Table 4 on page 18 for the required mounting parts as well as the accessories.

Note the travel table on page 15.

1. **Series 240 Valves, actuator size up to 1400-60 cm<sup>2</sup>:** Screw the two bolts (14) to the bracket of the stem connector or directly to the stem connector (depending on the version), place the follower plate (3) on top and use the screws (14.1) to fasten it.

**Type 3251 Valve, 350 to 2800 cm<sup>2</sup>:**

Screw the longer follower plate (3.1) to the bracket of the stem connector or directly to the stem connector (depending on the version).

**Type 3254 Valve, 1400-120 to**

**2800 cm<sup>2</sup>:** Screw the two bolts (14) to the bracket (16). Fasten the bracket (16) onto the stem connector, place the follower plate (3) on top and use the screws (14.1) to fasten it.

Mount the positioner on the NAMUR rib as shown in Fig. 9.

2. For **attachment to the NAMUR rib**, fasten the NAMUR connection block (10) directly into the existing yoke bore using the screw and toothed lock washer (11). Align the marking on the NAMUR valve connection (on the side marked '1') to 50 % travel.

For **attachment to valves with rod-type yokes**, use two U-bolts (15) around the stem.

Fasten the NAMUR connection block

(10) directly into the existing yoke bore using the screw and toothed lock washer (11). Align the marking on the NAMUR connection block (on the side marked '1') to 50 % travel.

3. Place the adapter bracket (6) on the positioner and mount using the screws (6.1). Make sure that the seals are correctly seated. For positioners **with air purging**, remove the stopper (5) before mounting the positioner.  
For positioners **without air purging**, replace the screw plug (4) with a vent plug.
4. Select required lever size (1) **M**, **L** or **XL** and pin position according to the actuator size and valve travels listed in the table on page 15.

Should you require a pin position other than position **35** with the standard installed lever **M**, or require a lever size **L** or **XL**, proceed as follows:

- Screw the follower pin (2) in the assigned lever bore (pin position) as listed in the table. Only use the longer follower pin (2) included in the mounting kit.
  - Place lever (1) on the positioner shaft and screw tight using the disk spring (1.2) and nut (1.1).
  - Move the lever once all the way as far as it will go in both directions.
5. Insert formed seal (6.2) in the groove of the adapter bracket.
  6. Insert the formed seal (17.1) into the turnboard (17) and mount the turnboard to the adapter block (13) using the screws (17.2).

7. Mount the blank plate (18) to the turnboard (17) using the screws (18.1) Make sure that the seals are correctly seated.

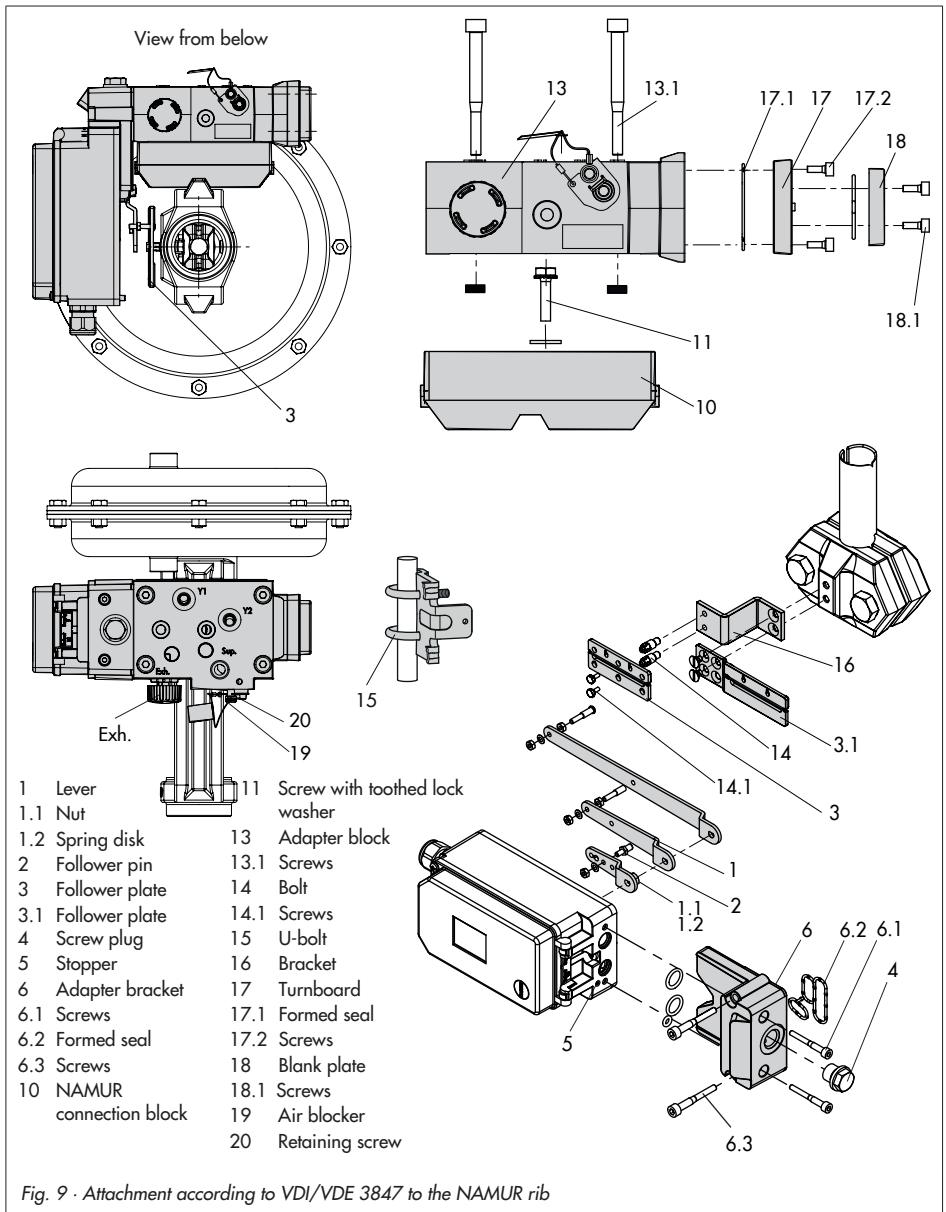
---

**Note:** A solenoid valve can also be mounted in place of the blank plate (18). The orientation of the turnboard (17) determine the mounting position of the solenoid valve. Alternatively, a restrictor plate can be mounted (see AB 11).

---

**For double-acting actuators and actuators with air purging** connect the Y2 port of the adapter block to the signal pressure connection of the second actuator chamber or spring chamber of the actuator.

8. Mount the adapter block (13) to the NAMUR connection block using the screws (13.1).
9. Insert the vent plug (11.1) to the **Exh.** connection.
10. Place the positioner on the adapter block (13) in such a manner that the follower pin (2) rests on the top of the follower clamp (3). Adjust the lever (1) correspondingly.  
Fasten the positioner to the adapter block (13) using the two fixing screws (6.3). Make sure the formed seal (6.2) is properly seated.
11. **For single-acting actuators without air purging** connect the Y1 port of the adapter block to the signal pressure connection of the actuator. Seal the Y2 port with a blanking plug.



## 2.4 Attachment to Type 3510 Micro-flow Valve

The positioner is attached to the valve yoke using a bracket.

*Refer to Table 3 on page 18 for the required mounting parts as well as the accessories with their order numbers.*

*Note the travel table on page 15.*

1. Screw bracket (9.1) to the stem connector (9).
2. Fasten the two pins (9.2) to the bracket (9.1) on the stem connector. Mount the follower plate (3) and fasten it using the screws (9.3).
3. Mount the travel indication scale (accessories) to the outer side of the yoke using the hex screws (12.1), ensuring that the scale is aligned with the stem connector.
4. Fasten the hex bar (11) onto the outer side of yoke by screwing the M8 screws (11.1) directly into the holes on the yoke.
5. Fasten the bracket (10) to the hex bar (11) using the hex screw (10.1), washer and tooth lock washer.
6. Mount connecting plate (6) or pressure gauge bracket (7) with pressure gauges (8) on the positioner, making sure both seal rings (6.1) are seated properly.
7. Unscrew the standard installed lever **M** (1) including follower pin (2) from the positioner shaft.
8. Take lever **S** (1) and screw follower pin (2) in the bore for pin position 17.
9. Place lever **S** on the positioner shaft and screw tight using the disk spring (1.2)

and nut (1.1).

Move lever once all the way as far as it will go in both directions.

10. Place positioner on the bracket (10) in such a manner that the follower pin slides into the groove of the clamp (3). Adjust the lever (1) correspondingly. Screw the positioner to the bracket (10) using both its screws.

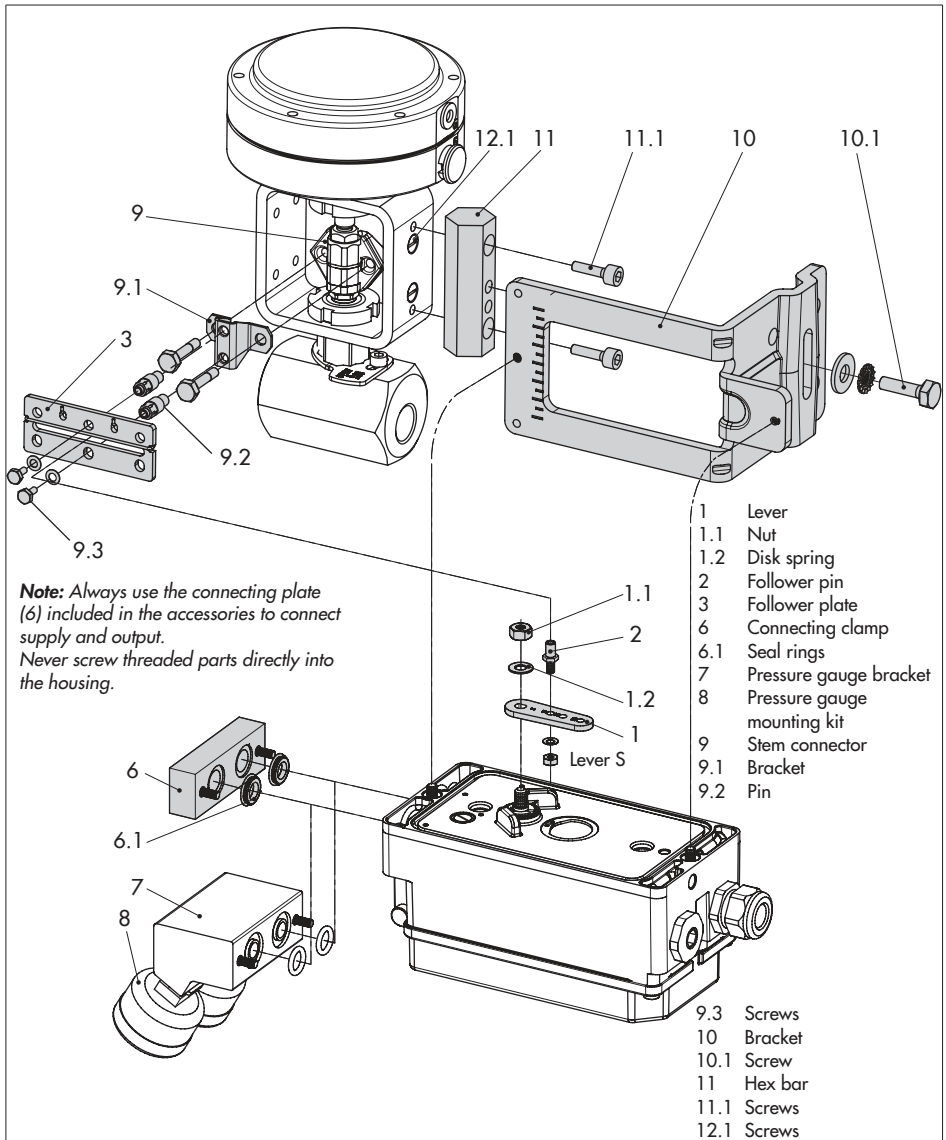


Fig. 10 · Attachment to Type 3510 Micro-flow Valve

## 2.5 Attachment to rotary actuators

The positioner is mounted to the rotary actuator using two pairs of double brackets.

*Refer to Table 5 on page 18 for the required mounting parts as well as the accessories with their order numbers.*

Prior to the attachment of the positioner to the SAMSON Type 3278 Rotary Actuator, you have to mount the associated adapter (5) to the free end of the rotary actuator shaft.

**Note:** On attaching the positioner as described below, it is imperative that the actuator's direction of rotation is observed.

1. Place follower clamp (3) on the slotted actuator shaft or the adapter (5).
2. Place coupling wheel (4) with flat side facing the actuator on the follower clamp (3). Refer to Fig. 12 to align slot so that it matches the direction of rotation when the valve is in its closed position.
3. Screw coupling wheel and follower clamp tightly onto the actuator shaft using screw (4.1) and disk spring (4.2).
4. Screw the bottom pair of brackets (10.1) with the bends pointing either to the inside or to the outside (depending on the actuator size) to the actuator case. Position top pair of brackets (10) and screw tight.
5. Mount connecting plate (6) or pressure gauge bracket (7) with pressure gauges

to the positioner, making sure both O-rings are seated properly.

For **double-acting**, springless rotary actuators, a reversing amplifier is required to attach the positioner to the actuator, see section 2.6.

6. Unscrew the standard follower pin (2) from the positioner's lever **M** (1). Use the metal follower pin (Ø5) included in the mounting kit and screw tight into the bore for pin position **90°**.
7. Place positioner on the top pair of brackets (10) and screw tight. Considering the actuator's direction of rotation, adjust lever (1) so that it engages in the slot of the coupling wheel (4) with its follower pin (see Fig. 12). It must be guaranteed that the lever (1) is parallel to the long side of the positioner when the actuator is at half its angle of rotation.
8. Stick scale plate (4.3) on the coupling wheel so that the arrow tip indicates the closed position, and it can be easily read when the valve is installed.

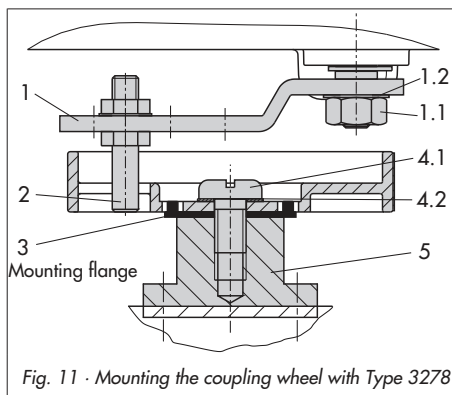
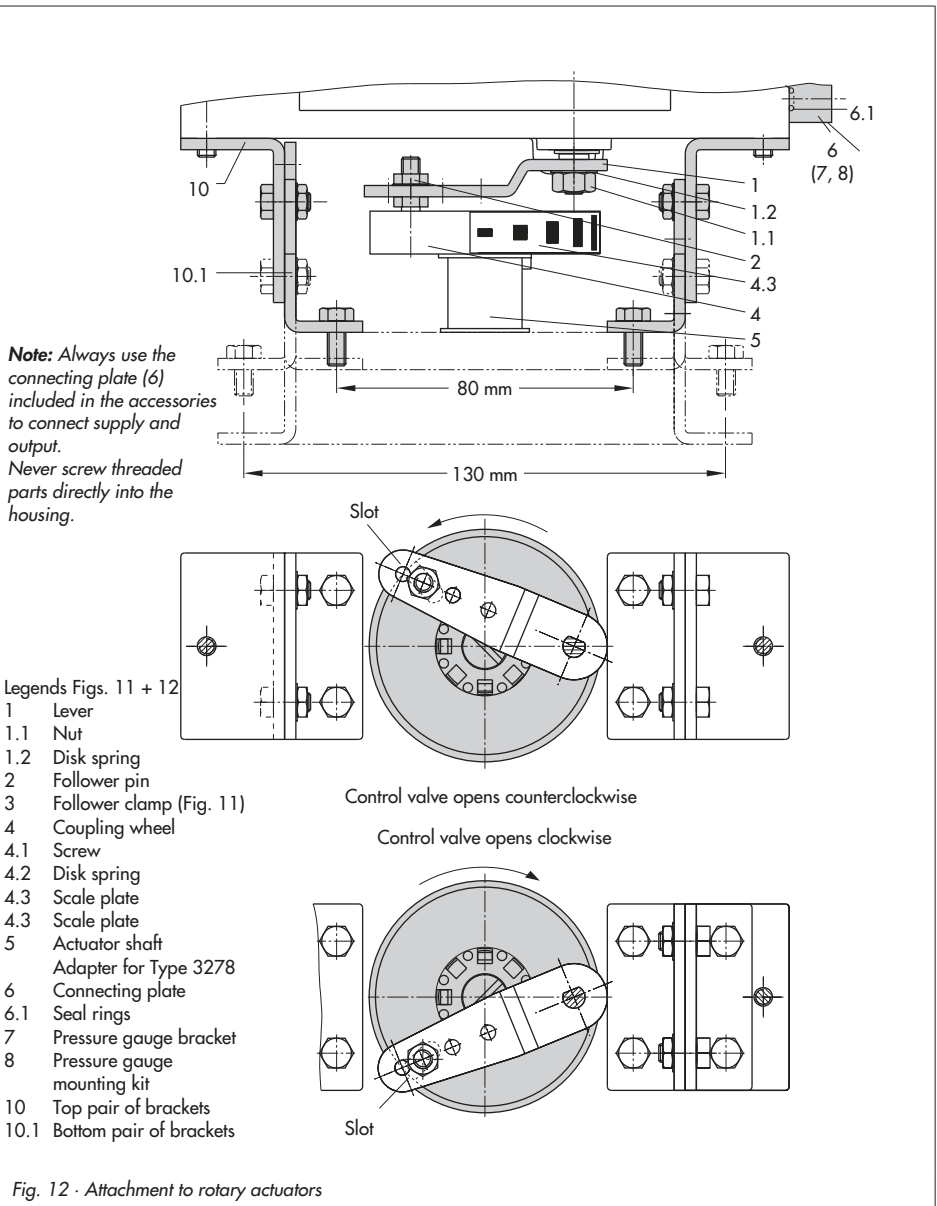


Fig. 11 · Mounting the coupling wheel with Type 3278



## 2.5.1 Heavy-duty version

Refer to Table 5 on page 18 for the required mounting parts as well as the accessories with their order numbers.

Both mounting kits contain all the necessary mounting parts. First select correct actuator size. Prepare actuator, and mount required adapter supplied by the actuator manufacturer, if necessary.

1. Mount the housing (10) onto the rotary actuator. In case of VDI/VDE attachment, place spacers (11) underneath, if necessary.
2. **For SAMSON Type 3278 and VETEC S160 Rotary Actuator**, screw the adapter (5) onto the free end of the shaft or place adapter (5.1) onto the shaft of the **VETEC R Actuator**.  
Place adapter (3) onto **Type 3278, VETEC S160 and VETEC R Actuator**. For **VDI/VDE version**, this step depends on the actuator size.
3. Stick adhesive label (4.3) onto the coupling wheel in such a manner that the yellow part of the sticker is visible in the window of the housing when the valve is OPEN. Adhesive labels with explanatory symbols are enclosed and can be stuck on the housing, if required.
4. Screw tight coupling wheel (4) onto the slotted actuator shaft or adapter (3) using screw (4.1) and disk spring (4.2).
5. Undo the standard follower pin (2) on the lever M (1) of the positioner. Attach the follower pin (Ø 5) included in the mounting kit to pin position 90°.

6. If applicable, mount pressure gauge bracket (7) with pressure gauges or, in case G 1/4 threaded connections are required, the connecting plate (6), making sure both seal rings (6.1) are seated properly.

For double-acting, springless rotary actuators, a reversing amplifier is required to attach the positioner to the actuator. Refer to section 2.6.

7. For actuators with a volume of less than 300 cm<sup>3</sup>, fit the screw-in restriction (order no.1400-6964) into the signal pressure output of the positioner (or the output of the pressure gauge bracket or connecting plate).
8. Place positioner on housing (10) and screw it tight. Considering the actuator's direction of rotation, align lever (1) so that it engages in the correct slot of the coupling wheel with its follower pin (Fig. 13).

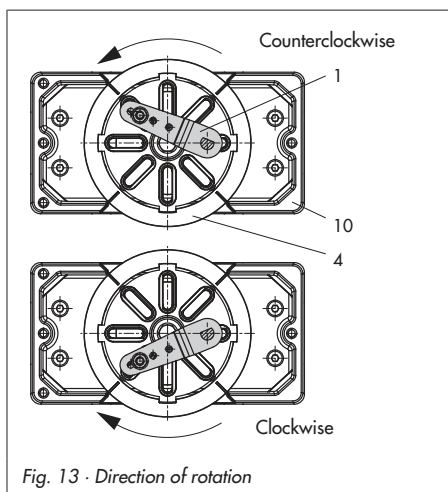


Fig. 13 · Direction of rotation



- |                             |                                     |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1 Lever                     | 6 Connecting plate (only for G 1/4) |
| 1.1 Nut                     | 6.1 Seal rings                      |
| 1.2 Disk spring             | 7 Pressure gauge bracket            |
| 2 Follower pin              | 8 Pressure gauge mounting kit       |
| 3 Adapter                   | 10 Adapter housing                  |
| 4 Coupling wheel            | 10.1 Screws                         |
| 4.1 Screw                   | 11 Spacers                          |
| 4.2 Disk spring             |                                     |
| 4.3 Adhesive label          |                                     |
| 5 Actuator shaft or adapter |                                     |
| 5.1 Adapter                 |                                     |

Fit screw-in restriction into signal pressure output for actuators with < 300 cm³ volume

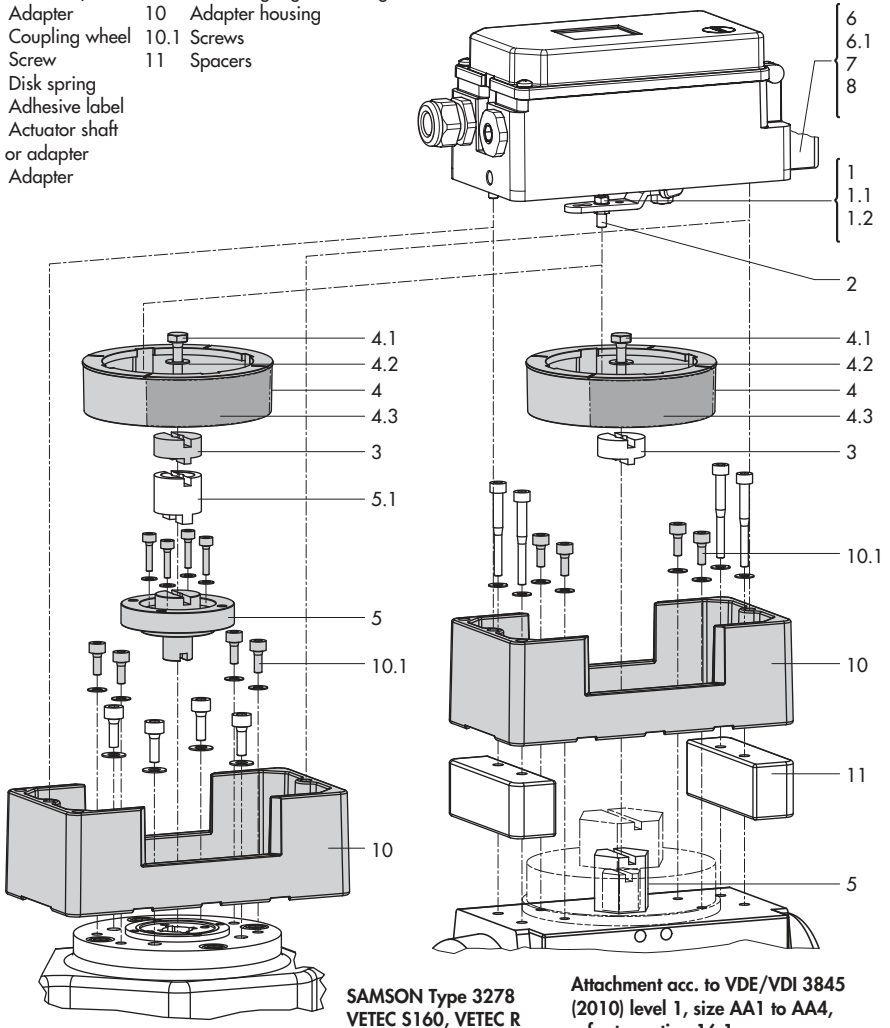


Fig. 14 · Attachment to rotary actuators (heavy-duty version)

## 2.6 Reversing amplifier for double-acting actuators

For the use with double-acting actuators, the positioner must be fitted with a reversing amplifier, e.g. the SAMSON Type 3710 Reversing Amplifier (see Mounting and Operating Instructions EB 8392 EN).

If a different reversing amplifier (item no. 1079-1118 or 1079-1119) is used, follow the mounting instructions described in section 2.6.1.

### The following applies to all reversing amplifiers:

The output signal pressure of the positioner is supplied at the output **A<sub>1</sub>** of the reversing amplifier. An opposing pressure, which equals the required supply pressure when added to the pressure at **A<sub>1</sub>**, is applied at output **A<sub>2</sub>**.

The rule **A<sub>1</sub> + A<sub>2</sub> = Z** applies.

**A<sub>1</sub>**: Output **A<sub>1</sub>** leading to the signal pressure connection at the actuator which opens the valve when the pressure increases

**A<sub>2</sub>**: Output **A<sub>2</sub>** leading to the signal pressure connection at the actuator which closes the valve when the pressure increases

- ▶ Set slide switch on positioner to **AIR TO OPEN**.

### 2.6.1 Reversing amplifier (1079-1118 or 1079-1119)

1. Mount the connecting plate (6) from the accessories in Table 4 to the positioner. Make sure that both O-rings (6.1) are seated correctly.

2. Thread the special nuts (1.3) from the accessories of the reversing amplifier into the boreholes of the connecting plate.
3. Insert the gasket (1.2) into the recess of the reversing amplifier and push both the hollowed special screws (1.1) into the connecting boreholes **A<sub>1</sub>** and **Z**.
4. Place the reversing amplifier onto the connecting plate (6) and screw tight using both the special screws (1.1).
5. Use a screwdriver (8 mm wide) to screw the enclosed filters (1.6) into the connecting boreholes **A<sub>1</sub>** and **Z**.

#### NOTICE

*The sealing plug (1.5) in the Type 3730 Positioner should not be unscrewed out of the reversing amplifier.*

*The rubber seal (1.4) is not required and can be removed when the sealing plug is used.*

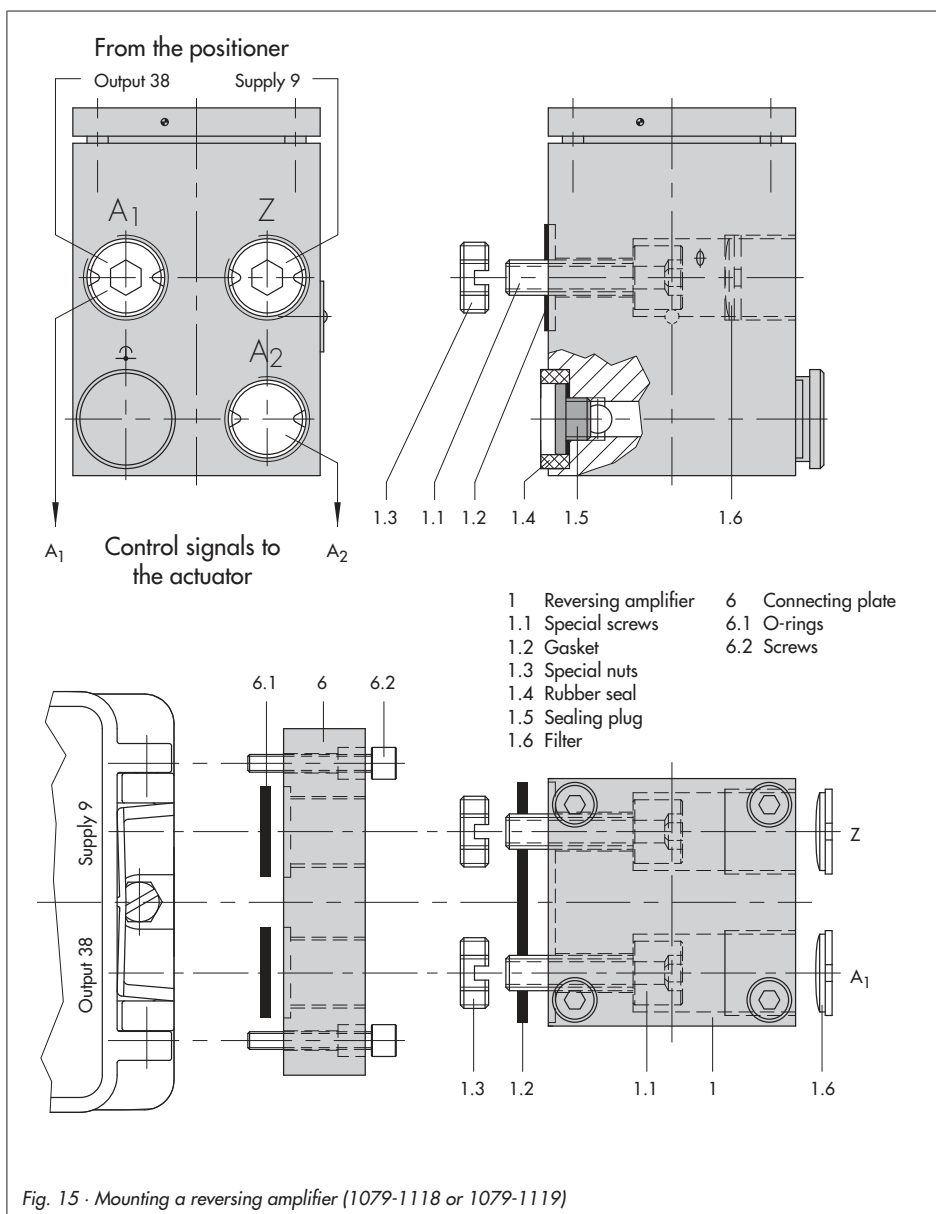
6. Set to **OFF** after initialization in Code 16 (pressure limit)

#### Pressure gauge attachment

The mounting sequence shown in Fig. 15 remains unchanged. Screw a pressure gauge bracket onto the connections **A<sub>1</sub>** and **Z**.

Pressure gauge	G 1/4	1400-7106
bracket:	1/4 NPT	1400-7107

Pressure gauges for supply air Z and output **A<sub>1</sub>** as listed in Tables 1 to 5.



## 2.7 Attaching an external position sensor

Refer to Table 7 on page 45 for a list of the mounting parts as well as the accessories required for mounting the position sensor. Accessories for the pneumatic connection to the positioner housing can be found in Table 8.

In the positioner version with an external position sensor, the sensor placed in a separate housing is attached over a plate or bracket to the control valve. The travel pick-off corresponds to that of a standard device.

The positioner unit can be mounted as required to a wall or a pipe.

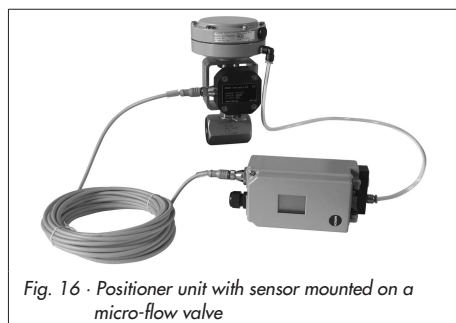


Fig. 16 · Positioner unit with sensor mounted on a micro-flow valve

**For the pneumatic connection** either a connecting plate (6) or a pressure gauge bracket (7) must be fixed to the housing, depending on the accessory chosen. Make sure the seal rings (6.1) are correctly inserted (see Fig. 6, bottom right).

**For the electrical connection** a 10 m connecting lead with M12x1 connectors is included in the scope of delivery.

### Note:

- In addition, the instructions in section 3.1 and 3.2 apply for the pneumatic and electrical connection. Operation and setting are described in sections 4 and 5.
- Since 2009, the back of the position sensor (20) is fitted with two pins acting as mechanical stops for the lever (1). If this position sensor is mounted using old mounting parts, two corresponding Ø 8 mm holes must be drilled into the mounting plate/bracket (21). A template is available for this purpose. Refer to Table 7 on page 45.

### 2.7.1 Mounting the position sensor with direct attachment

#### Type 3277-5 Actuator with 120 cm<sup>2</sup>

The signal pressure from the positioner is routed over the signal pressure connection of the connecting plate (9, Fig. 17 left) to the actuator diaphragm chamber. To proceed, first screw the connecting plate (9) included in the accessories onto the actuator yoke.

- ▶ Turn the connecting plate (9) so that the correct symbol for the fail-safe position "Actuator stem extends" or "Actuator stem retracts" is aligned with the marking (Fig. 17, below).
- ▶ Make sure that the gasket for the connecting plate (9) is correctly inserted.
- ▶ The connecting plate has boreholes with NPT and G threads. Seal the threaded connection that is not used with the rubber seal and square plug.

**Type 3277 Actuator with 175 to 750 cm<sup>2</sup>:**

The signal pressure is routed to the connection at the side of the actuator yoke for the version "Actuator stem extends".

For the fail-safe position "Actuator stem retracts" the connection on the top diaphragm case is used. The connection at the side of the yoke must be fitted with a venting plug (accessories).

**Mounting the position sensor**

1. Place the lever (1) on the sensor in mid-position and hold it in place.  
Unthread the nut (1.1) and remove the

lever together with the disk spring (1.2) from the sensor shaft.

2. Screw the position sensor (20) onto the mounting plate (21).
3. Depending on the actuator size and rated travel of the valve, determine the required lever and position of the follower pin (2) from the travel table on page 15.

The positioner is delivered with lever **M** in pin position **35** on the sensor. If necessary, remove the follower pin (2) from its pin position and move it to the bore-

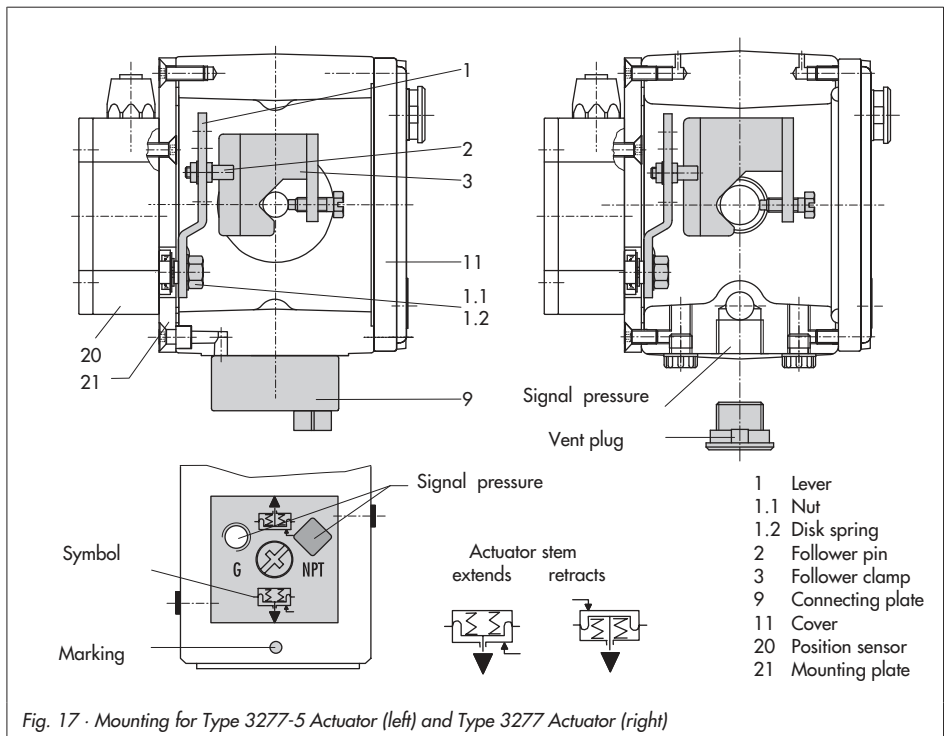


Fig. 17 · Mounting for Type 3277-5 Actuator (left) and Type 3277 Actuator (right)

hole for the recommended pin position and screw tight.

4. Place the lever (1) and disk spring (1.2) on the sensor shaft.

Place the lever (1) in **mid-position** and **hold it in place**. Screw on the nut (1.1).

5. Place the follower clamp (3) on the actuator stem, align and fasten it, making sure that the fastening screw rests in the groove of the actuator stem.
6. Place the mounting plate (21) together with the sensor onto the actuator yoke so that the follower pin (2) rests on the top of the follower clamp (3). It must rest on it with spring force.  
Screw tight the mounting plate (21) onto the actuator yoke using both fixing screws.
7. Mount cover (11) on the other side.  
Make sure that the vent plug points

downwards when the control valve is installed to allow any condensed water that collects to drain off.

## 2.7.2 Mounting the position sensor with attachment according to IEC 60534-6

*For the required mounting parts as well as the accessories, refer to the order numbers listed in Tables 7 and 8 on page 45.*

1. Place the lever (1) on the sensor in **mid-position** and **hold it in place**.  
Unthread the nut (1.1) and remove the lever together with the disk spring (1.2) from the sensor shaft.
2. Screw the position sensor (20) onto the bracket (21).

The standard attached lever **M** with the follower pin (2) at position **35** is designed for

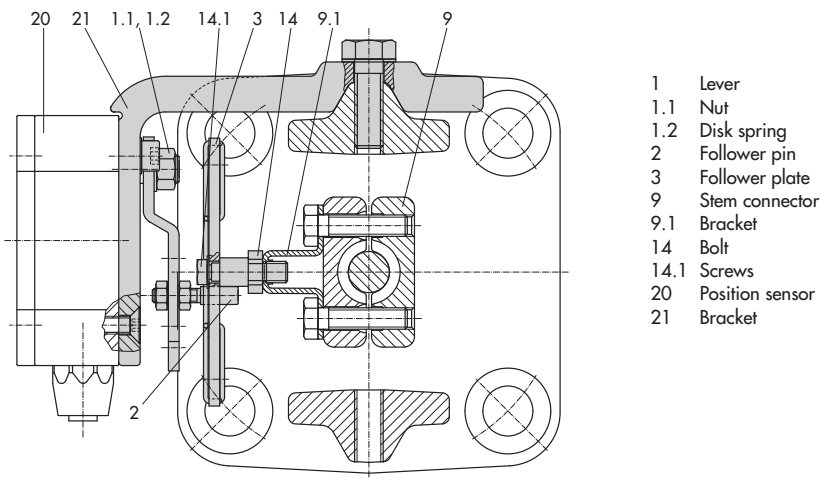


Fig. 18 · Mounting according to IEC 60534-6 (NAMUR)

120 to 350 cm<sup>2</sup> actuators with 15 mm rated travel.

For other actuator sizes or travels, select the lever and pin position from the travel table on page 15. Lever **L** and **XL** are included in the mounting kit.

3. Place the lever (1) and disk spring (1.2) on the sensor shaft.  
Place the lever (1) **in mid-position** and **hold it in place**. Screw on the nut (1.1).
4. Screw both bolts (14) to the bracket (9.1) of the stem connector (9). Attach the follower plate (3) and fix with the screws (14.1).
5. Place the bracket with the sensor at the NAMUR rib in such a manner that the follower pin (2) rests in the slot of the follower plate (3), then screw the bracket using its fixing screws onto the valve.

### 2.7.3 Mounting the position sensor to Type 3510 Micro-flow Valve

*For the required mounting parts as well as the accessories, refer to the order numbers listed in Tables 7 and 8 on page 45.*

1. Place the lever (1) **in mid-position** and **hold it in place**. Unscrew the nut (1.1) and remove the standard attached lever **M** (1) together with the disk spring (1.2) from the sensor shaft.
2. Screw the position sensor (20) onto the bracket (21).
3. Select the lever **S** (1) from the accessories and screw the follower pin (2) into the hole for pin position 17.

Place the lever (1) and disk spring (1.2) on the sensor shaft.

Place the lever (1) in mid-position and hold it in place. Screw on the nut (1.1).

4. Place the follower clamp (3) on the stem connector, align it at a right angle and screw tight.
5. Position the bracket (21) with the position sensor on the valve yoke and screw tight, making sure the follower pin (2) slides into the groove of the follower clamp (3).

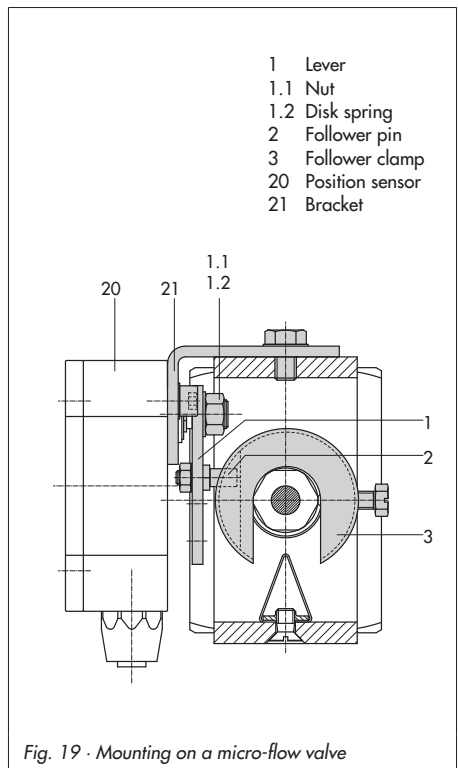


Fig. 19 · Mounting on a micro-flow valve

## 2.7.4 Mounting the position sensor to rotary actuators

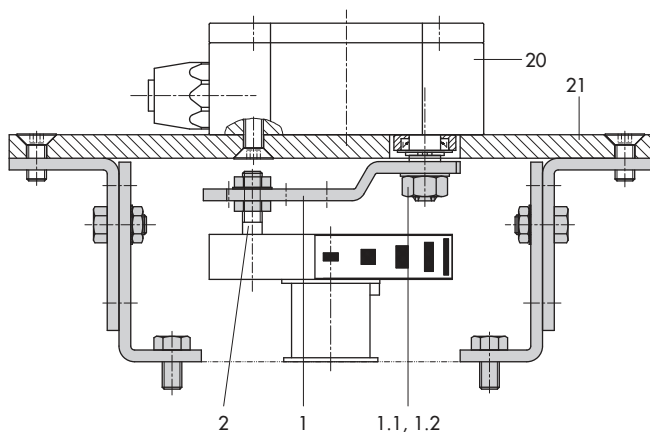
For the required mounting parts as well as the accessories, refer to the order numbers listed in Tables 7 and 8 on page 45.

1. Place the lever (1) **in mid-position** and **hold it in place**. Unscrew the nut (1.1) and remove the standard attached lever M (1) together with the disk spring (1.2) from the sensor shaft.
2. Screw the position sensor (20) onto the mounting plate (21).
3. Replace the follower pin (2) normally attached to the lever (1) with the metal follower pin (Ø 5) from the accessories and screw it into the hole for pin position 90°.

4. Place the lever (1) and disk spring (1.2) on the sensor shaft.

Place the lever (1) **in mid-position** and **hold it in place**. Screw on the nut (1.1).

Follow the instructions describing attachment to the standard positioner in section 2.5. Instead of the positioner, attach the position sensor (20) with its mounting plate (21).



- 1 Lever
- 1.1 Nut
- 1.2 Disk spring
- 2 Follower pin
- 20 Position sensor
- 21 Mounting plate

Fig. 20 · Mounting on rotary actuators



Table 7 Attachment of external position sensor			Order no.
Template for mounting the position sensor on older mounting parts. See note on page 40.			1060-0784
Direct attachment	Mounting parts for actuators with 120 cm <sup>2</sup> see Fig. 17 left		1400-7472
Accessories for actuator 120 cm <sup>2</sup>	Connecting plate (9, old) for Actuator Type 3277-5xxxxxx.00	G 1/8	1400-6820
		1/8 NPT	1400-6821
	Connecting plate (new) for Actuator Type 3277-5xxxxxx.01 (new) <sup>1)</sup>		1400-6823
	<b>Note:</b> Only new switchover and connecting plates can be used with new actuators (Index 01). Old and new plates are <b>not</b> interchangeable.		
Direct attachment	Mounting parts for actuators with 175, 240, 350, 355 and 750 cm <sup>2</sup> , see Fig. 17 right		1400-7471
NAMUR attachmt	Mounting parts for attachment to NAMUR rib with lever L and XL, see Fig. 18		1400-7468
Micro-flow valve	Mounting parts for Type 3271 Actuator with 60 cm <sup>2</sup> , see Fig. 19		1400-7469
Attachment to rotary actuators	VDI/VDE 3845 (September 2010), refer to section 16.1 for details		
	Actuator surface area corresponds to level 1		
	Size AA1 to AA4 with follower clamp and coupling wheel, version with CrNiMo steel bracket, see Fig. 20		1400-7473
	Size AA1 to AA4, heavy-duty version		1400-9384
	Size AA5, heavy-duty version (e.g. Air Torque 10 000)		1400-9992
	Bracket surface area corresponds to level 2, heavy-duty version		1400-9974
	SAMSON Type 3278 with 160 cm <sup>2</sup> (also for VETEC Type S160 and Type R), heavy-duty version		1400-9385
	SAMSON Type 3278 with 320 cm <sup>2</sup> and for VETEC Type S320, heavy-duty version		1400-5891 and 1400-9974

Table 8	Positioner accessories		Order no.
Accessories	Connecting plate (6)	G ¼	1400-7461
		¼ NPT	1400-7462
	or pressure gauge bracket (7)	G ¼	1400-7458
		¼ NPT	1400-7459
	Pressure gauge mounting kit (8) up to max. 6 bar (output and supply)	St. steel/brass	1402-0938
		St.st./st. steel	1402-0939
Bracket to mount the positioner on a wall <b>Note:</b> The other fastening parts are to be provided at the site of installation as wall foundations vary from site to site.			0309-0184

## 2.8 Attaching positioners with stainless steel housings

Positioners with stainless steel housings require mounting parts that are completely made of stainless steel or free of aluminum.

**Note:** *The pneumatic connecting plate and a pressure gauge bracket are available in stainless steel (order number listed below). The Type 3710 Pneumatic Reversing Amplifier is also available in stainless steel.*

Connecting plate (stainless steel):	G 1/4 1/4 NPT	1400-7476 1400-7477
Pressure gauge bracket (st. steel):	G 1/4 1/4 NPT	1402-0265 1400-7108

The Tables 1 to 5 (pages 10 and 19) apply for attaching positioners with stainless steel housings with the following restrictions:

### Direct attachment

All mounting kits from Tables 1 and 2 can be used. The connection block is not required. The stainless steel version of the pneumatic connecting plate routes the air internally to the actuator.

### Attachment according to IEC 60534-6 (NAMUR rib or attachment to rod-type yokes)

All mounting kits from Table 3 can be used. Connecting plate in stainless steel.

### Attachment to rotary actuators

All mounting kits from Table 5 can be used except for the heavy-duty version. Connecting plate in stainless steel.

## 2.9 Air purging function for single-acting actuators

The exhaust air from the positioner is diverted to the actuator spring chamber to provide corrosion protection inside the actuator. The following must be observed:

### Direct attachment to Type 3277-5 (stem extends FA/stem retracts FE)

The air purging function is automatically provided.

### Direct attachment to Type 3277, 175 to 750 cm<sup>2</sup>

FA: Remove the stopper 12.2 (Fig. 5 on page 23) at the connection block and make a pneumatic connection to the spring chamber on the vented side.

### NOTICE

*The method described does not apply to old connection blocks in powder-paint-coated aluminum. In this case, follow the instructions for attachment described below in "Attachment acc. to IEC 60534-6 (NAMUR rib or attachment to rod-type yokes) and to rotary actuators".*

FE: The air purging function is automatically provided.

### Attachment acc. to IEC 60534-6 (NAMUR rib or attachment to rod-type yokes) and to rotary actuators

The positioner requires an additional port for the exhaust air that can be connected

over piping. An adapter available as an accessory is used for this purpose:

Threaded bushing G $\frac{1}{4}$	0310-2619
(M20 x 1.5): $\frac{1}{4}$ NPT	0310-2550

---

#### **NOTICE**

*The adapter uses one of the M20 x 1.5 connections in the housing which means **just one** cable gland can be installed.*

---

Should other valve accessories be used which vent the actuator (e.g. solenoid valve, volume booster, quick exhaust valve), this exhaust air must also be included in the purging function. The connection over the adapter at the positioner must be protected with a check valve (e.g. check valve G  $\frac{1}{4}$ , order no. 8502-0597) mounted in the piping. Otherwise the pressure in the positioner housing would rise above the ambient pressure and damage the positioner when the exhausting components respond suddenly.

### 3 Connections

#### 3.1 Pneumatic connections

##### NOTICE

*The threads in the positioner housing are not designed for direct air connection!*

The screw glands must be screwed into the connecting plate, the pressure gauge mounting block or the connection block from the accessories. The air connections are optionally designed as a bore with 1/4 NPT or G 1/4 thread.

The customary fittings for metal and copper pipes or plastic hoses can be used.

##### Note:

*The supply air must be dry and free from oil and dust. The maintenance instructions for upstream pressure reducing stations must be observed.*

*Blow through all air tubes and hoses thoroughly prior to connecting them.*

If the positioner is attached directly to the Type 3277 Actuator, the connection of the positioner's output pressure to the actuator is fixed. For attachment according to IEC 60534-6 (NAMUR), the signal pressure can be routed to either the top or bottom diaphragm chamber of the actuator, depending on the actuator's fail-safe action "Actuator stem extends" or "Actuator stem retracts".

For rotary actuators, the manufacturer's specifications for connection apply.

#### 3.1.1 Signal pressure gauges

To monitor the supply air (Supply) and signal pressure (Output), we recommend that pressure gauges be attached (see accessories in Tables 1 to 5).

#### 3.1.2 Supply pressure

The required supply air pressure depends on the bench range and the actuator's operating direction (action).

The bench range is registered on the nameplate either as spring range or signal pressure range depending on the actuator. The direction of action is marked **FA** or **FE**, or by a symbol.

**Actuator stem extends FA** (air-to-open ATO)

Fail-safe position "Valve Closed"  
(for globe and angle valves):

Required supply pressure = Upper bench range value + 0.2 bar, minimum 1.4 bar.

**Actuator stem retracts FE** (air-to-close ATC)

Fail-safe position "Valve Open"  
(for globe and angle valves):

For tight-closing valves, the maximum signal pressure  $p_{st\max}$  is roughly estimated as follows:

$$p_{st\max} = F + \frac{d^2 \cdot \pi \cdot \Delta p}{4 \cdot A} \text{ [bar]}$$

$d$  = Seat diameter [cm]

$\Delta p$  = Differential pressure across the valve  
[bar]

$A$  = Actuator diaphragm area [cm<sup>2</sup>]

$F$  = Upper bench range of the actuator  
[bar]

**If there are no specifications, calculate as follows:**

Required supply pressure =  
Upper bench range value + 1 bar

---

**Note:** *The signal pressure at the output (Output 38) of the positioner can be limited to 1.4, 2.4 or 3.7 bar over Code 16 or the pressure limit can be deactivated (MAX).*

---

## 3.2 Electrical connections



The following standards apply to installations in hazardous areas:  
EN 60079-14: 2008 (VDE 0165 Part 1) **Explosive atmospheres - Electrical installations design, selection and erection.**

### NOTICE

- The terminal assignment must be adhered to. Reversing the assignment of the electrical terminals may cause the explosion protection to become ineffective!
- Do not loosen enameled screws in or on the housing.
- For the interconnection of intrinsically safe electrical equipment, the permissible maximum values specified in the EC type examination certificate apply ( $U_i$  or  $U_o$ ,  $I_i$  or  $I_o$ ,  $P_i$  or  $P_o$ ,  $C_i$  or  $C_o$  and  $L_i$  or  $L_o$ ).

### Note on the selection of cables and wires:

To install intrinsically safe circuits, observe **Clause 12 of EN 60079-14: 2008** (VDE 0165 Part 1).

To run multi-core cables or lines with more than one intrinsically safe circuit, clause 12.2.2.7 of this standard applies.

Especially for commonly used insulating materials, such as polyethylene, the radial thickness of the conductor insulation must have a minimum thickness of 0.2 mm. The diameter of a single wire of a flexible conductor must not be smaller than 0.1 mm. Protect the conductor ends against splicing, e.g. by using wire-end ferrules.

When two separate cables are used for connection, an additional cable gland can be installed.

Seal cable entries left unused with blanking plugs.

Devices used at ambient temperatures **below  $-20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$**  must be fitted with metal cable glands.

### Equipment for use in zone 2/zone 22

In equipment operated with type of protection Ex nA II (non-sparking apparatus), the standard EN 60079-15: 2003 specifies that circuits may be connected, interrupted or switched while energized only during installation, maintenance or repair.

For equipment connected to energy-limited circuits with type of protection Ex nL (energy-limited apparatus), the standard EN 60079-15: 2003 allows this type of equipment to be switched under normal operating conditions.

**For the interconnection of equipment to energy-limited circuits with type of protection Ex nL IIC, the permissible maximum values specified in the statement of conformity apply.**

### Cable entry

The cable entry with M20 x 1.5 cable gland, 6 to 12 mm clamping range.

There is a second M20 x 1.5 threaded bore in the housing that can be used for additional connection, when required.

The screw terminals are designed for wire cross-sections of 0.2 to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (tightening torque of screws 0.5 to 0.6 Nm).

**Note:** The power supply for the positioner can be supplied either over the connection to the fieldbus segment or over a DC voltage source (9 to 32 V) connected to the bus terminals in the positioner. **You are required to observe the relevant regulations for use in hazardous areas.**

Accessories:

Cable gland M20 x 1.5	Order no.
Black plastic (6 to 12 mm clamping range)	8808-1011
Blue plastic (6 to 12 mm clamping range)	8808-1012
Nickel-plated brass (6 to 12 mm clamping range)	1890-4875
Nickel-plated brass (10 to 14 mm clamping range)	1922-8395

Stainless steel 1.4305 (8 to 14.5 mm clamping range)	8808-0160
EMC cable	8808-0143
Nickel-plated brass	

Adapter M20 x 1.5 to ½ NPT

Aluminum, powder paint coated	0310-2149
Stainless steel	1400-7114

Bus line

Route the two-wire bus line to the screw terminals marked "IEC 1158-2", whereby no polarity has to be observed.

Refer to the PROFIBUS-PA User + Installation Guide (PNO document 2.092) for more information.

**Note:** To connect the limit switch, binary inputs and forced venting, an additional cable

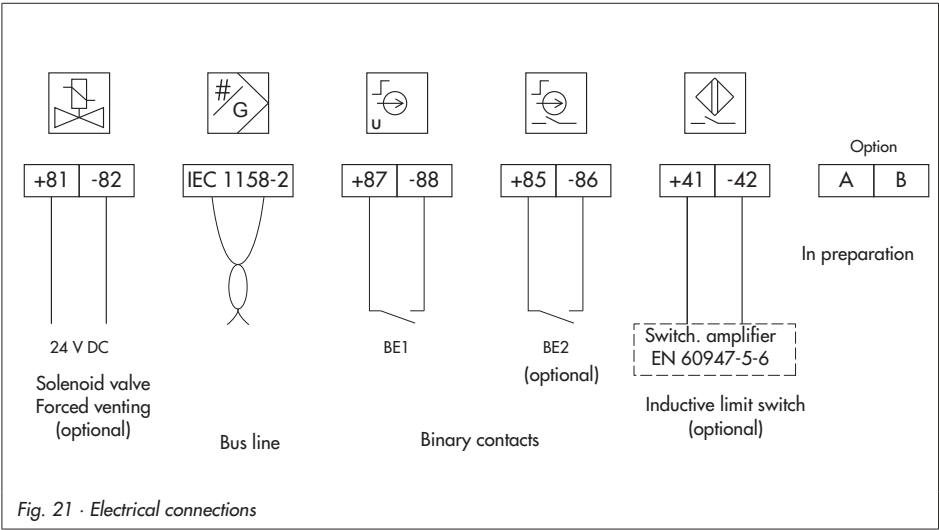


Fig. 21 · Electrical connections

*gland that needs to be fitted in place of the existing blanking plug is necessary. Open cable glands are not permissible as the degree of protection IP 66 only applies when the positioner housing is sealed.*

---

*positioner vents the actuator and does not respond to the reference variable. Observe the switching thresholds specified in the technical data.*

---

### Limit switch

For operation of the limit switches, switching amplifiers have to be connected in the output circuit. Their function is to control the limit values of the control circuit according to EN 60947-5-6, thus ensuring operational reliability of the positioner. If the positioner is installed in hazardous areas, the relevant regulations must be observed.

### Binary input 1

An active contact can be operated at binary input 1. The positioner can report the switching state over the bus protocol.

### Binary input 2

A passive, floating contact can be operated at binary input 2.

The positioner can report the switching state over the bus protocol.

### Solenoid valve (forced venting function)

For positioners fitted with the optional solenoid valve for the forced venting function, a voltage of 24 V DC must be connected to the relevant terminals +81 and -82.

---

### NOTICE

*If there is no voltage connected for the solenoid valve at terminals +81 and -82 or when the voltage signal is interrupted, the*

## 3.2.1 Establishing communication

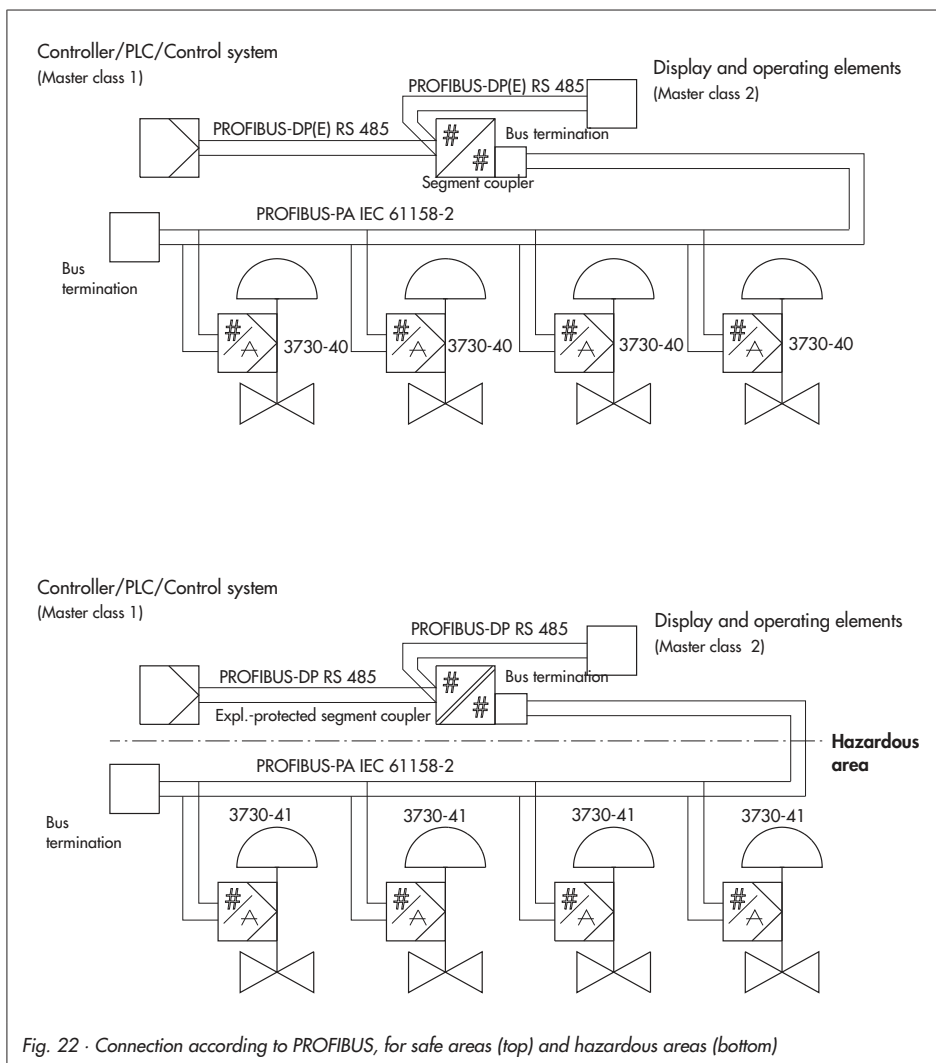
The communication structure between the controller, logic solvers (PLC) or automation system, or between a PC or work station and the positioner(s) is implemented by a segment coupler (see Fig. 22) conforming to PROFIBUS directives.

Explosion-protected versions of PROFIBUS-PA segment couplers must be used in hazardous areas.

A maximum of 32 positioners may be operated in parallel over a segment coupler in one PROFIBUS-PA segment. In hazardous areas, the number of positioners that can be connected is reduced.



Each positioner connected in the segment must be assigned a unique bus address between 0 and 125 (refer to section 5.11).




## 4 Operation

**Note:** A summary about operating and start up can be found in section 8 on page 79.

### 4.1 Operator controls and readings

#### Rotary pushbutton

The positioner is mainly operated with the rotary pushbutton.

Turn the  button to select and set codes, parameter and values. Press to confirm.

#### Slide switch AIR TO OPEN or AIR TO CLOSE

- ▶ AIR TO OPEN applies when the increasing signal pressure opens the valve
- ▶ AIR TO CLOSE applies when the increasing signal pressure closes the valve

The signal pressure is the air pressure at the output of the positioner which is applied to the actuator.

For positioners with an attached reversing amplifier for double-acting rotary actuators (section 2.6): switch position AIR TO OPEN.

#### For checking purposes:

After successfully completing initialization, the positioner display should read 0 % when the valve is closed and 100 % when the valve is open. If this is not the case, change the slide switch position and re-initialize the positioner.

The switch position is prompted prior to an initialization. After an initialization has been completed, changing the switch position

does not have any effect on the operation of the positioner.



#### Volume restriction Q

The volume restriction is used to adapt the air delivery to the actuator size. Two fixed settings are possible depending on how the air is routed at the actuator:

- ▶ For actuators smaller than 240 cm<sup>2</sup> with a loading pressure connection at the side (Type 3271-5), set restriction to MIN SIDE.
- ▶ For a connection at the back (Type 3277-5), set restriction to MIN BACK.
- ▶ For actuators 240 cm<sup>2</sup> and larger, set to MAX SIDE for a side connection and to MAX BACK for a connection at the back.

#### Readings on the display

A self test is performed automatically (**tESinG** runs across the display) when the positioner starts up for the first time after the electrical auxiliary power has been connected.

Icons appear on the LC display that are assigned to parameters, codes and functions. The bar elements in the operating modes manual  and automatic  indicate the system deviation that depends on the sign (+/-) and the value. One bar element appears per 1 % system deviation.

If the device has not yet been initialized (see section 4.3.1), the lever position in degrees in relation to the longitudinal axis is indicated instead of the system deviation. One bar element corresponds to approximately a 5° angle of rotation.

If the fifth element blinks (value displayed > 30°), the permissible angle of rotation has been exceeded. Lever and pin position must be checked.

### Readings on the display and their meaning

<b>AUTO</b>	Automatic mode	<b>RES</b>	Reset	blinking	Emergency mode (error code 62 x signal, see p. 124)
<b>CL</b>	Clockwise	<b>RUN</b>	Start		
<b>CCL</b>	Counterclockwise	<b>SAFE</b>	Fail-safe position		
<b>Err</b>	Error	<b>SUB</b>	Substitute calibration	blinking	Not initialized
<b>ESC</b>	Escape	<b>TunE</b>	Initialization in progress		
<b>LOW</b>	w too small	<b>YES</b>	Available	<b>S</b> blinking	No valid setpoint exists or valve has been moved to fail-safe position by SET_FAIL_SAFE_POS (see p. 94)
<b>MAN</b>	Manual mode	<b>ZP</b>	Zero calibration		
<b>MAX</b>	Maximum range	<b>iESinG</b>	Test function active		
<b>NO</b>	Not available				
<b>NOM</b>	Nominal travel		Increasing/increasing		
<b>O/C</b>	Type of application on/off		Increasing/decreasing		
<b>ON</b>	On			and  together	AO Transducer Block is in MAN mode
<b>OFF</b>	Off				

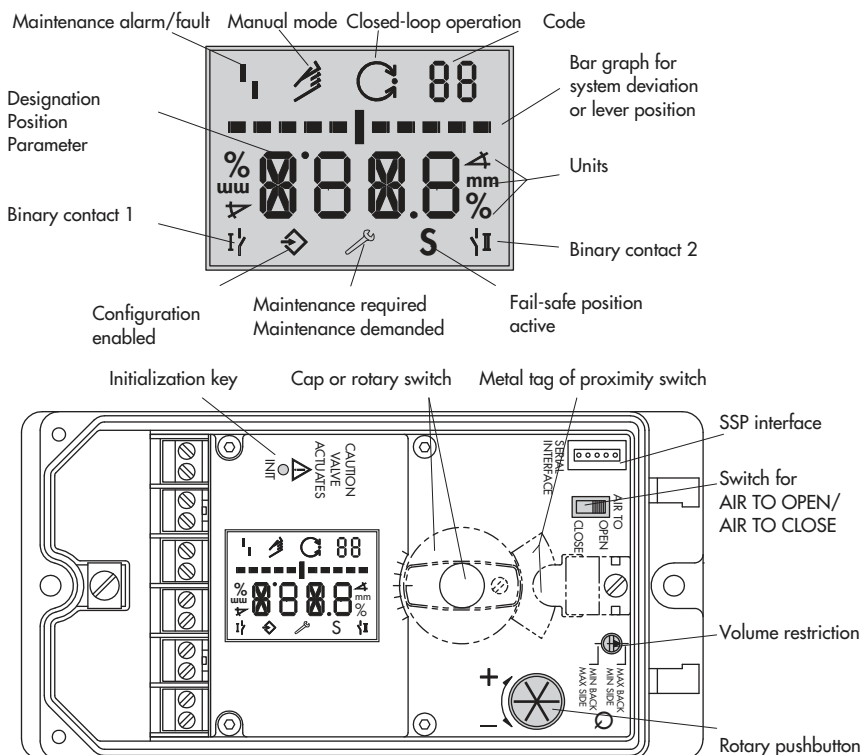


Fig. 23 · Display and operator controls

## 4.2 Enabling and selecting parameters




The codes which are marked with an asterisk (\*) in section 15.1 on page 111 onwards must be enabled with Code 3 before the associated parameters can be configured as described below.






Code 3  
Configuration  
not enabled




Configuration  
enabled

- ▶ From the current display, turn the rotary pushbutton until Code 3 and OFF appear on the display.  
Confirm Code 3 by pressing the  button, the code number blinks.
- ▶ Turn  button until ON appears.  
Confirm setting by pressing the  button.

Configuration is enabled and is indicated by  symbol appearing on the display.  
Now you can adjust the codes, parameters and values for the control valve in any desired order by turning the  button. Confirm settings by pressing the  button.

### Important!

To cancel a value that you have just entered under a code, turn the  button until **ESC** appears on the display and press to confirm.



Canceling the setting

**Note:** If no settings are entered within 120 seconds, the enabled configuration function becomes invalid and the display reverts to Code 0.

The code list in section 15.1 on page 111 onwards shows all parameters that can be adjusted, including their description and their default settings.

### Note:

After attaching the positioner to the valve, defining the valve closed position and setting the volume restriction, it is sufficient for standard operation to press the initialization key in order to ensure optimum positioner operation (section 5.6 on page 62).  
For this purpose, the positioner must be operated with its default values. If necessary, a reset must be carried out (section 5.9 on page 71).



## 4.3 Operating modes

### 4.3.1 Automatic and manual operating modes


#### Prior to initialization:

If the positioner has not been initialized yet, the automatic operating **AUTO** cannot be selected.


The valve can only be positioned manually with the positioner.

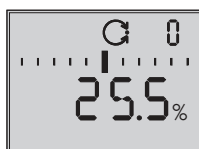
To proceed, turn  button clockwise until Code **1** appears, then confirm Code **1** by pressing the  button.



If both the code number and the hand symbol are blinking, the valve can be manually positioned by turning the  button.


#### After initialization:


After successful initialization in the **MAX**, **NOM** or **MAN** mode (section 5.6.1), the positioner is in the automatic control operation mode .





Default

#### Switching to manual operating mode

Over Code **0**, press the  button, **AUTO** appears in the display, Code **0** blinks.

Turn  button until **MAN** appears.



Press  button to switchover to the manual operating mode .

The switchover is smooth since the manual operating mode starts up with the set point last used during automatic operating mode. The current position is displayed in %.

#### Adjusting the manual set point



Turn  button until Code **1** appears.

Press  button to confirm, Code **1** blinks.


While Code **1** is blinking, you can move the valve to the position required by turning the button. To proceed, turn the button until enough the positioner has built up enough pressure and the control valve starts to react. The positioner automatically returns to manual mode with Code **0** if the button is not activated within two minutes.


#### Switching from manual to automatic operating mode works in the same manner.

First, you must reset the positioner over Code **0** to automatic mode **AUTO** and confirm this setting.

## 4.3.2 SAFE – Fail-safe position

If you want to move the valve to fail-safe position, proceed as follows:

Select Code **0**, press the  button, **AUTO** or **MAN** appears on the display, Code **0** blinks.

Turn the  button until **SAFE** appears.





Press the  button to confirm this setting.

### CAUTION!

*The valve moves to the fail-safe position. The **S** symbol for the fail-safe position appears on the display.*

Once the positioner is initialized, the current valve position is indicated on the digital display in %.

If you want to return the valve from the fail-safe position to the operating mode **AUTO** or **MAN**, the  button must be pressed while Code **0** is active.

When the code number blinks, turn the  button to switch to the desired operating mode.

Press the  button to confirm.

**Note:** The valve can be moved to the fail-safe position over the fieldbus by the **SET\_FAIL\_SAFE\_POS** parameter (see page 178).

## 5 Start-up and settings

**Note:** A summary about start-up and operation can be found in section 8 on page 79.

- ▶ Connect pneumatic supply air (Supply 9), making sure the pressure is correct as described in section 3.1.
- ▶ Apply the electric reference variable as described in section 3.2.
- ▶ The voltage supply >19 V DC for version with a solenoid valve must be connected at terminals 81 (+) und 82 (-).



### WARNING!

*Supply pressure may cause the actuator stem to move.  
Risk of injury!*

**Note:** The positioner performs a test in the start-up phase while following its automation task at the same time. During the start-up phase, operation on site is unrestricted, yet write access is limited. A valid set point from the process control system still does not exist if a blinking **S** appears on the display (see page 94).

## 5.1 Defining the valve closed position

To adapt the positioner to the operating direction of the actuator, set slide switch to AIR TO OPEN or AIR TO CLOSE.

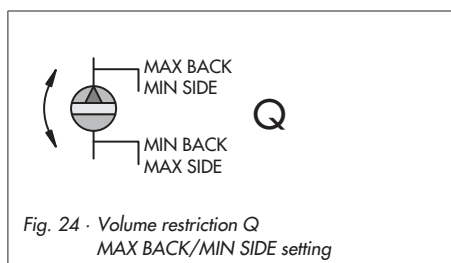
AIR TO OPEN = Signal pressure opens the valve, for fail-safe position: actuator stem extends/fail close

AIR TO CLOSE = Signal pressure closes the valve, for fail-safe position: actuator stem retracts/fail open.

The switch position is prompted prior to an initialization. After an initialization has been completed, changing the switch position does not have any effect on the operation of the positioner.

The positioner only needs to be initialized again after the direction of action of the actuator has been changed.

## 5.2 Setting the volume restriction Q



The volume restriction Q is used to adapt the air delivery to the size of the actuator:

- ▶ Actuators with a **transit time** < 1 s, e.g. linear actuators with an effective area smaller than 240 cm<sup>2</sup>, require a restricted air flow rate (MIN).

- ▶ Actuators with a **transit time** ≥ 1 s do not require the air flow rate to be restricted (MAX).

The position of volume restriction Q also depends on how the signal pressure is routed at the actuator in **SAMSON actuators**:

- ▶ The SIDE position applies for actuators with a loading pressure connection at the side, e.g. Type 3271-5.
- ▶ The BACK position applies for actuators with a loading pressure connection at the back, e.g. in Type 3277-5.

The SIDE restriction position always applies for **actuators from other manufacturers**.

**Overview** · Position of volume restriction Q\*

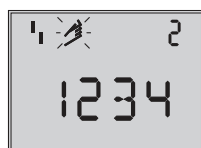
Signal pressure \ Transit time	< 1 s	≥ 1 s
Connection at the side	MIN SIDE	MAX SIDE
Connection at the back	MIN BACK	MAX BACK

\* Intermediate positions are not permitted.

**Note:** The positioner needs to be initialized again after the position of the restriction has been changed.

## 5.3 Adapting the display



The data representation on the positioner display can be turned by 180°. If the displayed data appear upside down, proceed as follows:





Reading direction for right attachment of pneumatic connections



Reading direction for left attachment of pneumatic connections

Turn the  button until Code **2** appears, and press the  button to confirm Code **2**, Code **2** blinks.

Turn  button until the display is adjusted to the desired direction, then confirm reading direction by pressing the  button.

## 5.4 Limiting the signal pressure

If the maximum actuator force may cause damage to the valve, the signal pressure must be limited. Select Code **3** to enable configuration and then access Code **16** to set the pressure limit to 1.4, 2.4 or 3.7 bar.

The required signal pressure limit is only automatically recognized on initialization when the valve closed position AIR TO OPEN is set.

## 5.5 Checking the operating range of the positioner








To check the mechanical attachment and the proper functioning, the valve should be moved through the operating range of the positioner in the manual operating mode with the manual reference variable.



Code 0  
Select manual operation  
Default **MAN**



Code 1  
Position valve using the rotary pushbutton, the current angle of rotation is indicated

1. Turn the  button until Code **0** appears, then confirm Code **0** by pressing the  button.
2. Turn the  button until **MAN** appears in the display, i.e. manual operating mode, confirm selected operating mode by pressing the  button.
3. Turn the  button until Code **1** appears, confirm Code **1** by pressing  button. The hand symbol and Code **1** blink.
4. Position control valve by turning the  button several times until pressure builds up, and the control valve moves to its final positions so that the travel/angle of rotation can be checked.

The angle of rotation on the back of the positioner is indicated. A horizontal lever (mid position) is equal to 0°.

The permissible range has been ex-



ceeded when the displayed angle is higher than 30°, and the outer right or left bar graph element blinks.

If this is the case, it is absolutely necessary to check lever and pin position as described in section 2.

---

**Note:** *If the selected pin position is smaller than intended for the respective travel range and exceeds 30°, the positioner switches to the **SAFE** mode, the valve moves to the fail-safe position (see section 4.3.2 on page 58).*

---

5. Initialize positioner as described in section 5.6.

### **Simplified start-up**

For most applications, the positioner with its default settings is ready for operation, provided it has been properly attached.

After the fail-safe position and the volume restriction have been set, the positioner only needs to be initialized by pressing the INIT key.

### **NOTICE**

Prior to starting the initialization procedure, check the maximum permissible supply pressure of the control valve to prevent the valve from being damaged. On initialization, the positioner supplies the maximum available supply pressure. If necessary, restrict the signal pressure by using a pressure reducing valve upstream of the control valve.

Initialization is run in default mode **MAX** (section 5.6.1). During this process, the positioner adapts itself optimally to the maximum travel/angle of rotation range.

The only parameter that must be checked is the direction of action, i.e. whether the default setting (Code 7 to ↗ = increasing/increasing) matches the application or whether it must be changed.

The initialization modes described in following serve to individually adapt and optimize the positioner to the way it is attached to the valve.

## **5.6 Initialization**



During initialization the positioner adapts itself optimally to the friction conditions and the signal pressure demand of the control valve.

The type and extent of self-adaptation depends on the set initialization mode (see section 5.6.1).

**MAX** is the default setting for initialization based on the maximum nominal range.

If configuration is enabled via Code 3, Code 6 can be used to change to other initialization modes.

If the positioner has been initialized once already, it will automatically go to the operating mode used last after the electrical reference variable is applied, Code 0 appears on the display.

If the positioner has not yet been initialized, the  symbol appears on the display and the  symbol starts to blink.

---

### **NOTICE**

After the positioner has been mounted onto another actuator or its mounting location has been changed or prior to re-initializing the positioner, the positioner needs to be reset to its default settings. Refer to section 5.9 on page 71.

---

- **Start the initialization process by pressing the INIT key with a suitable tool.**


The time required for an initialization process depends on the transit time of the actu-

ator and take several minutes. Positioners with EXPERT+ diagnostic functions start plotting the reference graphs after the initialization process has been completed. See note at the end of this section.



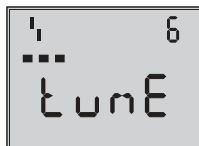
### WARNING!

*During the initialization, the control valve moves through its entire travel/angle of rotation range. Therefore, do not start initialization while a process is running, but only during start-up, when all shut-off valves are closed.*

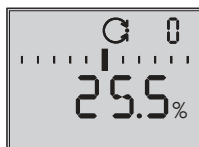
**Note:** The initialization procedure can be interrupted while running by pressing . **STOP** appears three seconds long and the positioner then moves to the fail-safe position. The fail-safe position can be cancelled again over Code 0.




Alternating displays  
Initialization running  
Symbol depending on initialization mode selected



Bar graph display  
indicating the progress of  
the initialization






Initialization successful,  
positioner in automatic  
operating mode

After a successful initialization, the positioner runs in closed-loop operation indicated by the  closed-loop operation icon.

The control position in % predetermined by the reference variable appears on the display.

A malfunctioning leads to the process being interrupted. The initialization error appears on the display according to how it has been classified by the condensed status. See section 5.7 on page 70.

If the slide switch is set to AIR TO CLOSE, the positioner automatically switches to the direction of action increasing/decreasing () on successful completion of initialization. This results in the following assignment between reference variable and valve position:

Valve closed position	Direction of action	Reference variable Valve Closed at Open at	
AIR TO OPEN		0 %	100 %
AIR TO CLOSE		100 %	0 %

The tight-closing function is activated.


Set Code 15 (final position w>) to 99 % for three-way valves.

Further settings relevant for the valve can be entered subsequently.

**Note on EXPERT+:** Positioner with integrated EXPERT+ diagnostics automatically start to plot the reference graphs (drive signal y d1 and hysteresis d2) after initialization has been completed. TEST d1 and d2 appear on the display in an alternating sequence.

An unsuccessful plotting of the reference graphs is indicated on the display by Code 81 (see error code list).

After the initialization has been successfully completed, the positioner still works properly, even though the reference graph plotting has not been completed successfully.

The plotting of the reference graphs can be interrupted by pressing .

The reference graphs are required for the extended diagnostic functions of EXPERT+.

## 5.6.1 Initialization modes

After enabling configuration with Code 3 and accessing Code 6, you can choose one of the initialization modes **MAX**, **NOM**, **MAN** or **Sub** to start initialization.

**ZP**, the zero calibration is described in section 5.8 on page 71.

### MAX – Initialization based on maximum range

Initialization mode for simplified start-up for valves with two clearly defined mechanical travel stops, e.g. three-way valves.

The positioner determines travel/angle of rotation of the closing member from the CLOSED position to the opposite side and adopts this travel/angle of rotation as the operating range from 0 to 100 %.

Enable configuration:



Default **OFF**

Turn  → Code **3**, press .

turn  → **ON**, press .

After enabling:



Default **MAX**

Turn  → Code **6**, press .

turn  → **MAX**, press .

► Press **INIT** key to start initialization!



*The initialization procedure may take several minutes, depending on the actuator size, as the valve moves through its entire travel/angle of rotation range.*

Positioners with EXPERT+ diagnostic functions automatically start plotting the reference graphs after the initialization process has been completed. See page 63.

**Note:** For this **MAX** initialization, the positioner cannot indicate the nominal travel/angle of rotation in mm/° at first, Code 5 remains disabled. In addition, the lower (Code 8) and the upper (Code 9) x-range value can only be displayed in % and modified.

If you want the display to indicate mm/°, proceed as follows after configuration has been enabled:

Turn  → Code **4**, press ,

turn  → Select pin position determined on attachment, press .

If you now switch to Code **5**, the nominal range appears in mm/°.

The lower and upper x-range values for Code **8** and **9** are displayed in mm/° and can be adapted accordingly.

### NOM – Initialization based on nominal range

Initialization mode for globe valves, especially for valves with maximum ranges that are clearly greater than the required nominal range.

For this initialization mode, the following parameters must be entered: pin position (Code **4**) and nominal travel/angle (Code **5**).

The calibrated sensor enables the effective valve travel to be preset very accurately. During the initialization procedure, the positioner checks whether the control valve can move through the indicated nominal range (travel or angle) without collision. In case of a positive result, the indicated nominal range is adopted with the limits of lower x-range and upper x-range values as the operating range.

**Note:** The maximum possible travel must always be greater than the nominal travel entered. If this is not the case, the initialization is interrupted (error indication Code **52**) because the nominal travel is not achieved.

Enable configuration:



Default **OFF**

Turn , press ,

turn  → **ON**, press .

After enabling:



Default **OFF**



Turn , press ,

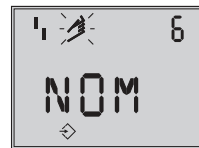
turn  → Select pin position determined on attachment, press .



Default **15**

Turn , press ,

turn  → Enter nominal travel/angle, press .



Default **MAX**

Turn , press ,

turn  → **NOM**, press .

## ► Press INIT key to start initialization!



*The initialization procedure may take several minutes, depending on the actuator size, as the valve moves through its entire travel/angle of rotation range.*

Positioners with EXPERT+ diagnostic functions automatically start plotting the reference graphs after the initialization process has been completed. See page 63.

Check the direction of action and, if necessary, set over Code 7.

## MAN – Initialization based on a manually selected range

(with default upper x-range value by means of manual adjustment).

Initialization mode just as **NOM**, however, for starting up valves with unknown nominal range.

In this mode, the positioner expects the control valve to be moved manually to the desired OPEN position prior to enabling the initialization procedure.

The upper range travel/angle of rotation value is adjusted using the rotary pushbutton. Turn it clockwise in small steps. The valve must move to the required valve position with a monotonically increasing signal pressure.

The positioner uses this OPEN position and the CLOSED position to calculate the differential travel/angle and accepts it as the operating range with the lower x-range value and upper x-range value being the limits.

Enable configuration:



Default **OFF**

Turn → Code **3**, press ,  
turn → **ON**, press .

After enabling:

Turn → Code **4**, press ,

turn → Select pin position determined on attachment, press .

Turn → Code **6**, press ,

turn → **MAN**, press .



Default **MAX**

Turn → Code **0**, press ,


turn → **MAN**, press .



Default **MAN**

Turn → Code **1**, press ,  
Code 1 blinks.



Turn  until the valve reaches its OPEN position, press .

► **Press INIT key to start initialization!**



*The initialization procedure may take several minutes, depending on the actuator size, as the valve moves through its entire travel/angle of rotation range.*

Positioners with EXPERT+ diagnostic functions automatically start plotting the reference graphs after the initialization process has been completed. See page 63.

## SUB

(substitute configuration, without initialization)

A complete initialization procedure takes several minutes and requires the valve to move through its entire travel range several times. In the event a positioner must be replaced while the plant is running, this mode allows the replacement to be performed with the minimum amount of disruption to the plant.

This initialization mode is an emergency mode. The positioner parameters are estimated and not determined by an initialization procedure, so that a high stationary accuracy cannot be expected.


You should always select a different initialization mode if the plant allows it.

The initialization mode **SUB** is used to replace a positioner while the process is in operation. For this purpose, the control valve is

usually fixed mechanically in a certain position, or pneumatically by means of a pressure signal which is routed to the actuator externally. The blocking position ensures that the plant continues to operate with this valve position.

The spare positioner should not be initialized. If necessary, reset the spare positioner using Code **36**.

After the old positioner has been replaced with a new one, the following parameters must be entered: pin position (Code **4**), nominal range (Code **5**), direction of action (Code **7**) and closing direction (Code **34**). The default travel limit of 100 % (Code **11**) must be disabled with **OFF**.

In addition, the blocking position (Code **35**) must be adjusted with the  button so that it matches the position of the previously blocked valve.

The parameters  $K_p$  (Code **17**),  $T_v$  (Code **18**) and the pressure limit (Code **16**) should remain set to their default values. If the configuration data of the new positioner are known, it is recommended to accept its  $K_p$  and  $T_v$  values.

After defining the valve closed position with the AIR TO OPEN/CLOSE switch, setting the volume restriction and pressing the INIT key, the positioner calculates its configuration data on the basis of the blocking position and the closing direction as well as the other entered data.

The positioner switches to manual operation, subsequently the blocking position should be canceled as described on page 69.

Enable configuration:



Default **OFF**

Turn → Code **3**, press .

turn → **ON**, press .

After enabling:



Default **OFF**

Turn → Code **4**, press .

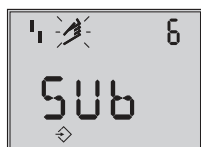
turn → Select pin position determined on attachment, press .



Default **15**

Turn → Code **5**, press .

turn → Enter nominal travel/angle, press .



Default **MAX**

Turn → Code **6**, press .

turn → **SUB**, press .



Default **7**

Turn → Code **7**, press .

turn → Retain direction of action or select .

Press .



Default **100.0**

Turn → Code **11**, press .

turn → Deactivate travel limit, press .



Default **OFF**

Turn → Code **16**,

Retain default value for pressure limit, change value only if necessary.




Default **7**

Turn → Code **17**

Retain default. Proceed as follows only if known:


Press .



turn  → Select Kp,  
press .






Default 2

Turn  → Code **18**,  
Retain default TV, change only if known.



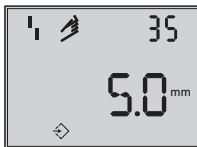
Default CCL

Turn  → Code **34**, press ,  
turn  → Select closing direction.





**CCL** = counterclockwise and **CL** = clockwise.

Direction of rotation which causes the valve to move to the CLOSED position (view onto the rotary switch movement while positioner cover is open).

Press .

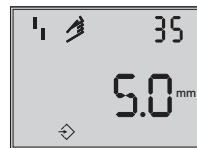


Default 0.0

Turn  → Code **35**, press ,  
turn  → Enter blocking position, e.g.  
5 mm (read off at travel indicator scale of the blocked valve or measure with a ruler).  
Press .

- ▶ Set switch for **valve closed position** AIR TO OPEN or AIR TO CLOSE as described in section 5.1 on page 51.
- ▶ Set volume restriction as described in section 5.2 on page 59.
- ▶ Press **INIT** key.

**The positioner switches to manual operating mode!**




The adjusted blocking position is indicated

As initialization has not been carried out completely, the error code **76** (no emergency mode) and possibly also error code **57** may appear on the display. These alarms do not influence the positioner's readiness for operation.



### Canceling the blocking position

For the positioner to follow its reference variable again, the blocking position must be canceled and the positioner must be set to automatic operation **AUTO** as follows:


Turn  → Code **1**, press ,

turn  in order to move the valve slightly past the blocking position, then cancel mechanical blocking.

Press .

Turn  → Code **0**, press ,  
Code **0** blinks.

Turn  until **AUTO** appears on the display.

Press  to confirm the operating mode.

The positioner switches to automatic operating mode!

The current valve position is indicated in %.

**Note:** If the positioner shows a tendency to oscillate in automatic operating mode, the parameters  $K_p$  and  $T_V$  must be slightly corrected. Proceed as follows:  
Set  $T_V$  to 4 (Code 18).  
If the positioner still oscillates, the gain  $K_p$  (Code 17) must be decreased until the positioner shows a stable behavior.

Zero point calibration

Finally, if process operations allow it, the zero point must be adjusted according to section 5.8 on page 71.

CAUTION!

The positioner automatically moves to zero point.

5.7 Fault/failure

All status and fault alarms are assigned a classified status in the positioner.

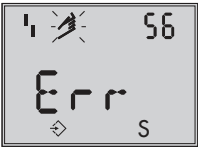
To provide a better overview, the classified alarms are summarized in a condensed status for the positioner (see section 6).

The condensed status appears on the display with the following icons:

Condensed status	Display
Maintenance alarm	
Maintenance required/ Maintenance demanded	
Function check	Text
No message	

If the positioner has not been initialized, the diagnostic alarm “Device not initialized” is generated. The symbol appears on the display as the positioner cannot follow its reference variable.

To access the error codes, turn the button past the Code 50.  
**Err** appears on the display with the respective error code.  
For the cause of the fault and the recommended action, refer to the codes listed in section 15.1 on page 111 onwards.



Display indicating an error code

After an error code has occurred, you should first try to confirm it as follows:  
Enable configuration:  
Turn → Code 3, press ,  
turn → **ON**, press .  
Turn until the error code number appears, then press to confirm it.  
Should the error occur again, read the remedy instructions in the error code list.  
Occurrences such as when the total valve travel is exceeded or when the temperature

leaves the permissible temperature range affect the condensed state and cause a fault alarm to be displayed depending on its classification.

The optional EXPERT+ diagnostics generates additional diagnostic alarms which are included in the condensed status with their corresponding status classification. When a diagnostic alarm is issued by EXPERT+, this is displayed by Code 79 (see error code list).

## 5.8 Zero calibration

In case of discrepancies with the closing position of the valve, e.g. with soft-sealed plugs, it may be necessary to recalibrate the zero point.

**Note:** We recommend re-initializing the positioner in case of deviations in the zero point over 5 %.

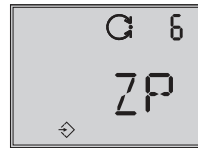
Enable configuration:



Default **OFF**

Turn → Code **3**, press ,  
turn → **ON**, press .

After enabling:



Default **MAX**

Turn → Code **6**, press ,  
turn → **ZP**, press .

► **Press INIT key.**

Zero calibration is started, the positioner moves the control valve to the CLOSED position and readjusts the internal electrical zero point.



*The valve briefly moves from the current travel/angle of rotation position to the closed position.*

## 5.9 Reset to default values

This function resets all parameters to the factory default values (see code list in section 15.1).

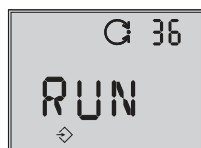
Enable configuration:



Default **OFF**

Turn → Code **3**, press ,  
turn → **ON**, press .

After enabling:



Default **OFF**

Turn → Code **36**, press ,  
turn → **RUN**, press .

All control parameters are reset and can be reconfigured.

**Note:** Reset the control and identification parameters as well as the bus address with the **FACTORY\_RESET** parameter (see page 134).

## 5.10 Start-up via local interface (SSP)

The positioner can either be commissioned, configured, and operated on site, using the Fieldbus configuration or operating system, or TROVIS-VIEW operator interface connected over the serial interface in the positioner.

Use the TROVIS-VIEW software with 3730-4 device module installed.

To connect the positioner directly to the PC via the local serial interface, an adapter (order no. 1400-7700) is required.

The positioner can be supplied with power by connecting it either to a fieldbus segment or over a DC voltage source (9 to 32 V) connected to the bus terminals in the positioner. A suitable intrinsically safe source

must be used within the hazardous area and the safe area when an intrinsically safe positioner is used.

The simultaneous operation of TROVIS-VIEW and the fieldbus system is possible without any restrictions when connected to a PROFIBUS-PA segment.

## 5.11 Setting the bus address

A maximum of 32 positioners in a safe (non-hazardous) area can be operated over a segment coupler in one PROFIBUS-PA segment.

Each positioner connected in the segment must be assigned a unique bus address between 0 and 125.

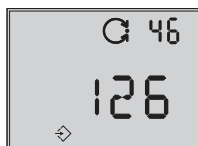
Enable configuration:



Default **OFF**


Turn → Code **3**, press ,  
turn → **ON**, press .

After enabling:



Default **126**

Turn → Code **46**, press ,  
turn → required address,

press  10 seconds → The address is adopted straightaway, provided that cyclic data exchange is **not** taking place.

During the cyclic data exchange, the newly set address for the positioner is saved and adopted after the cyclic data exchange is finished.

The newly assigned address is indicated under Code 46 in alternating sequence with the current address. The new address is marked with "n" (new) and the currently used address with "o" (old).

---

**Note:** The bus address can only be implemented by the PROFIBUS command `SET_ADRESS` when the bus address is set to the default setting [126].

---

## 6 Status and diagnostic alarms

The Type 3730-4 Positioner contains integrated diagnostics to generate classified status and diagnostic alarms.

There are two different types of on-board diagnostics available: the standard integrated diagnostics (EXPERT) and the optional extended EXPERT+ diagnostics.

The generated alarms can be classified and summarized according to the PROFIBUS Profile 3.01 and the extension "Condensed status and diagnostic messages" (refer to section 14.5 on page 104).

### 6.1 Standard EXPERT diagnostics

The standard EXPERT diagnostics provides information about positioner states such as operating hours counter, process monitoring, number of zero calibrations and initializations, total valve travel, temperature, initialization diagnostics, zero/control loop errors, logging of the last 30 alarms, etc. In addition, the standard EXPERT diagnostics generates diagnostic and status alarms which allow faults to be pinpointed quickly when a fault occurs.

In addition to the alarms being displayed on the positioner display, the classified alarms are also available over PROFIBUS-DP. Status alarms are classified as follows:

- ▶ Status
- ▶ Operation
- ▶ Hardware
- ▶ Initialization
- ▶ Data memory
- ▶ Temperature

### 6.2 Extended EXPERT+ diagnostics

In addition to the standard EXPERT diagnostic features, the optional EXPERT+ extended diagnostics provides the following in-service monitoring and out-of-service tests which enable significant statements on the condition of the entire control valve.

#### In-service monitoring (statistical information)

- ▶ Data logger
- ▶ Histograms
- ▶ Cycle counter
- ▶ Valve end position trend
- ▶  $y = f(x)$  diagram (drive signal)
- ▶ Hysteresis test

#### Out-of-service tests (tests)

- ▶  $y = f(x)$  diagram over the full range of the valve
- ▶ Hysteresis test over the full range of the valve
- ▶ Static characteristic
- ▶ Step response test

The diagnostic tests are completely integrated in the positioner. The PROFIBUS-DP allows parameters to be entered and test results to be read. The graph readings depend on the process control system used.

Further status alarms are generated from the extensive information gained in the diagnostic tests of EXPERT+ which provide the user with information covering the whole control valve.

The required reference graphs are automatically plotted after initialization and saved in the positioner if EXPERT+ is activated.

The optional diagnostic functions provided by EXPERT+ can be selected when ordering the positioner. Additionally, it is possible to activate EXPERT+ at a later point in time in an existing positioner. For this purpose, an activation code can be ordered, requiring the serial number of the positioner to be specified.

### 6.3 Classification of the status alarms and the condensed status

---

**Note:** *The following description only applies to positioners configured corresponding to the Profile 3.01 with the extension "Condensed status and diagnostic messages" (adjustable in COND\_STATUS\_DIAG parameter of the Physical Block).*

---

The alarms are classified in the positioner, i.e. when an alarm is issued, it is assigned a status. The classification of the states can be changed.

To provide a better overview, the positioner state is summarized in a condensed state. This condensed state is made up from a summary of all classified status alarms.

If an event is classified as "No message", this event has no influence on the condensed status. If the classification "No message" is assigned for a diagnostic alarm, this alarm is not included in the diagnostic parameter. To be able to read all diagnostic alarms regardless of which classification they have

been assigned to, these are entered in DIAGNOSIS\_EXT\_1\_RAW and DIAGNOSIS\_EXT\_2\_RAW parameters.

The following states can be selected (refer to Fig. 25):

► **Maintenance alarm**

The positioner cannot perform its control task due to a functional fault in the device or in one of its peripherals or an initialization has not yet been successfully completed.

► **Maintenance required**

The positioner still performs its control task (with restrictions). A maintenance demand or above average wear has been determined. The wear tolerance will soon be exhausted or is reducing at a faster rate than expected. Maintenance is necessary in the medium term.

► **Maintenance demanded**

The positioner still performs its control task (with restrictions). A maintenance demand or above average wear has been determined. The wear tolerance will soon be exhausted or is reducing at a faster rate than expected. Maintenance is necessary in the short term.

► **Process related fault/Out of specification**

The current process conditions do not allow a valid calculation of values.

► **Function check**

Test or calibration procedures are being performed. The positioner is temporarily unable to perform its control task until this procedure is completed.

The table below containing the condensed state is reached from the summary of active alarms.

### Status modification

The classification of the status alarms can be assigned as required using the TROVIS-VIEW software connected to the local SSP interface of the positioner or over the PA parameters.

The alarms and the condensed state appear on the display as described in the code list (section 15.1). In addition, the diagnostic parameters are available over the communication interface of the positioner.

The diagnostic functions can easily be displayed and configured using the TROVIS-VIEW software connected over the local interface (SSP) or over PROFIBUS.

### CAUTION

*All extended alarms issued by the EXPERT<sup>+</sup> diagnostics are assigned the "No message" status.*

### Logging and displaying diagnostic functions/alarms

The last 30 alarms are logged in the positioner. An alarm that is repeated is only logged when it first occurs.

### Condensed state








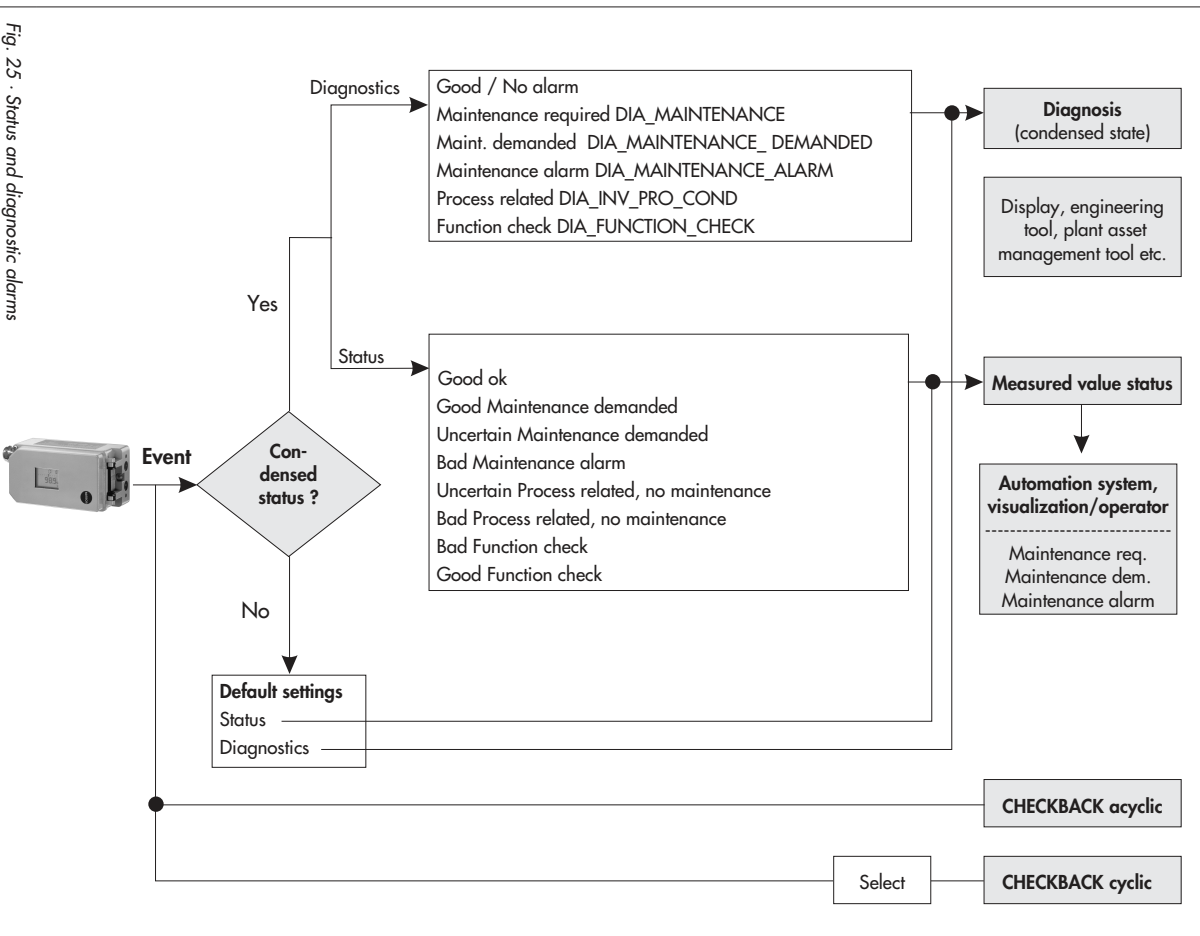
Status alarm	Engineering tool/ TROVIS-VIEW (version 3.40 and higher)	Positioner display
No message, ok	 green	
Function check	 orange	<b>tEsting, tunE or tEst</b>
Maintenance required Maintenance demanded	 blue	
Process related fault Out of specification		
Maintenance alarm	 red	



Fig. 25 · Status and diagnostic alarms



### 7 Adjusting the limit switch

The positioner version with an inductive limit switch has one adjustable tag (1) mounted on the shaft which operates the proximity switch (3).

For operation of the inductive limit switch, the corresponding switching amplifier (see section 3.2.1) must be connected to the output.

If the tag (1) is inside the field of the switch, the switch assumes a high resistance. If the tag is outside of the field, the switch assumes a low resistance.

Normally, the limit switch is adjusted such that it will provide a signal in both end positions of the valve. The switch, however, can also be adjusted to indicate intermediate valve positions.

The desired switching function, i.e. whether the output relay shall be picked up or released when the tag has entered the field, has to be determined, if necessary, at the switching amplifier.

#### Setting the switching point:

**Note:** During adjustment or testing, the switching point must always be approached from mid-position (50 %).

To ensure safe switching under any ambient conditions, the switching point should be adjusted to a value of approx. 5 % before the mechanical stop (OPEN – CLOSED).

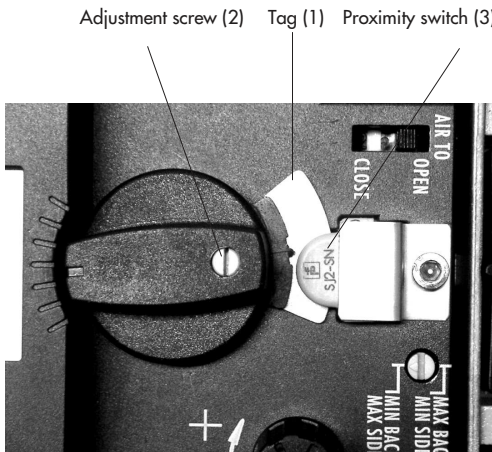


Fig. 26 · Adjustment of the limit switch

**For CLOSED position:**

1. Initialize positioner.
2. Use the **MAN** function to move the positioner to 5 % (see LC display).
3. Adjust the tag using the yellow adjustment screw (2) until the tag enters or leaves the field and the switching amplifier responds. You can measure the switching voltage as an indicator.

**Contact function:**

Tag leaving the field > contact is made.

Tag entering the field > contact is opened.

**For OPEN position:**

1. Initialize positioner.
2. Use the **MAN** function to move the positioner to 95 % (see LC display).
3. Adjust the tag (1) using the yellow adjustment screw (2) until the tag enters or leaves the field of the proximity switch (3).  
You can measure the switching voltage as an indicator.

**Contact function:**

Tag leaving the field > Contact is made.

Tag entering the field > Contact is opened.

## 8 Quick start-up guide

### 8.1 Mounting

**Direct attachment to SAMSON Type 3277 Actuator**

Travel mm	Actuator cm <sup>2</sup>	Pin position
7.5	120	25
15	120/175/240 /350	35
15/30	700/750	50

**Note:** Standard delivery includes lever M ready assembled with the follower pin on 35 mm pin position for 15 mm travel!

To mount the positioner, lift the lever so that the follower pin rests on the follower clamp of the actuator stem.

**NAMUR attachment**

- ▶ Determine the maximum travel range of the control valve from the closed position to as far it will go in the other direction.
- ▶ Select the lever to match the maximum travel range as well the next largest pin position and screw onto the shaft of the positioner.
- ▶ Lever option/pin distance:  
see pin position table (Code 4) or cover plate on the positioner.
- ▶ Screw the NAMUR bracket onto the valve yoke so that it is aligned centrally to the slot of the follower plate when the travel position is at 50 %.
- ▶ Secure the positioner to the NAMUR bracket, making sure that the follower

pin is in the slot of the follower plate.  
Make sure the lever can still move.

### Attachment to rotary actuators

- ▶ Lever M pin position 90°
- ▶ Put the valve into the closed position, determine the opening direction.
- ▶ Place the follower plate on the slotted actuator shaft and fasten it to the coupling wheel. Attach the top pair of brackets and the bottom pair of brackets to the actuator.
- ▶ Place the positioner on the brackets and screw tight, making sure that the lever with its follower pin engages the slot of the coupling wheel, while taking into account the opening direction.  
It is important to make sure that the lever's mid position corresponds to the mid travel of the valve (lever's mid position = the lever is parallel to the long side of the positioner housing).

### Pneumatic connections

- ▶ Screw the threaded parts only into the attached connection block, connecting plate or pressure gauge block from the accessories.

## 8.2 Start-up

- ▶ Connect pneumatic supply air (1.4 to 6 bar).
- ▶ Route the two-wire bus line to the screw terminals marked "IEC 1158-2", a particular polarity does not need to be observed.  
Alternatively, the power supply for the positioner can be supplied over a DC voltage source (9 to 32 V) connected to the bus terminals in the positioner.  
**You are required to observe the relevant regulations for use in hazardous areas.**

### Set the valve closed position

Position the slide switch according to closed position of the control valve:  
AIR TO OPEN or AIR TO CLOSE.

### Adapt the volume restriction Q to the actuator size

Only set the restriction for actuators  
< 240 cm<sup>2</sup> to:

MIN SIDE for connection at the side or  
MIN BACK for connection at the back.

---

### NOTICE

*After each change of the volume restriction setting, the positioner must be re-initialized.*

---

### Changing the reading direction of the display

(if necessary)


Turn  → Code **2**, press ,

turn  → Display OK, press .

## Operation

### Selecting the parameters or values

Each parameter has a code number which is shown in the display.

Turn the  button to select parameters or values and then **push** to confirm.

Select and confirm **ESC** to prevent an entered value from being accepted.

### Enabling parameters

Parameters that have a code marked with an asterisk (\*) can only be changed when they are enabled beforehand using Code **3**.


The configuration mode is shown in the display with the  symbol.


See the code list on page 111 onwards or cover plate of the positioner for a description of the menu codes.


## 8.3 Initialization

### Important!

Perform a reset (Code **36**) prior to each initialization

Turn  → Code **3**, ↵

turn  → ON, ↵

turn  → Code **36**, ↵

select **RUN**, ↵

### NOTICE

During initialization, the valve moves through its whole range of travel/angle of rotation.

### 8.3.1 Simplest method (MAX)

Mount and start up the positioner and press the **INIT key!**


#### READY!


The positioner adapts itself automatically to the maximum travel/angle of rotation range of the control valve.


### 8.3.2 Precise method (NOM)


Positioner adapts itself precisely to the nominal travel/rotational angle of the control valve!


Mount and start up the positioner, then proceed as follows:


Turn  → Code **3**, ↵


turn  → **ON**, ↵

turn  → Code **4**, ↵

turn  → Select pin position, ↵

turn  → Code **5**, ↵

turn  → Enter nominal travel/range, ↵

turn  → Code **6**, ↵


select **NOM**, ↵


Press **INIT key!**


### 8.3.3 Manual method (MAN)


Initialization mode same as **NOM**, but for start-up of control valves with unknown nominal ranges. The final position of travel/angle of rotation (valve open) is entered manually.


Mount and start up the positioner, then proceed as follows:


Turn  → Code **0**, ↵,


turn  → select **MAN**, ↵

turn  → Code **1**, ↵,



turn  → valve **open** position, ↵

turn  → Code **3**, ↵,

turn  → **ON**, ↵

turn  → Code **6**, ↵, select **MAN**, ↵

Press **INIT key!**

**Note:** After applying the electrical reference variable, the positioner is in the last used operating mode. Code **0** appears in the display. If the positioner has not yet been initialized, the  symbol appears on the display and the  symbol blinks.

## 9 Retrofitting an inductive limit switch

### Required retrofit kit:

Limit switch    Order no. 1400-7460

**Note:** The same requirements apply to retrofitting an inductive limit switch as to servicing the positioner. For explosion-protected devices, the requirements in section 11 need to be kept.

Check the "Limit switch, inductive" box on the nameplate after retrofitting the limit switch.

1. Take off the rotary pushbutton (3) and cap (1), unthread the five fixing screws (2) and lift off the plastic cover (9) together with the display, **taking care not to damage the ribbon cable (between PCB and display).**
2. Use a knife to cut an opening at the marked location (4).
3. Push the connector (11) with cable through the opening and secure the proximity switch (7) on the cover with a dot of glue.
4. Insert the cable connector (11) at the socket X9.
5. Guide the cable in such a manner that the plastic cover can be placed back onto the positioner. Insert the fixing screws (2) and screw tight. Attach the clamping plate (8) onto the proximity switch.
6. Attach the rotary switch (5). Make sure the flattened side of the positioner shaft is turned so that the rotary switch (5) can

be attached with the metal tag next to the proximity switch.

7. **Note:** On start-up of the positioner, set the option "inductive alarm" under Code **38** from **NO** to **YES**.

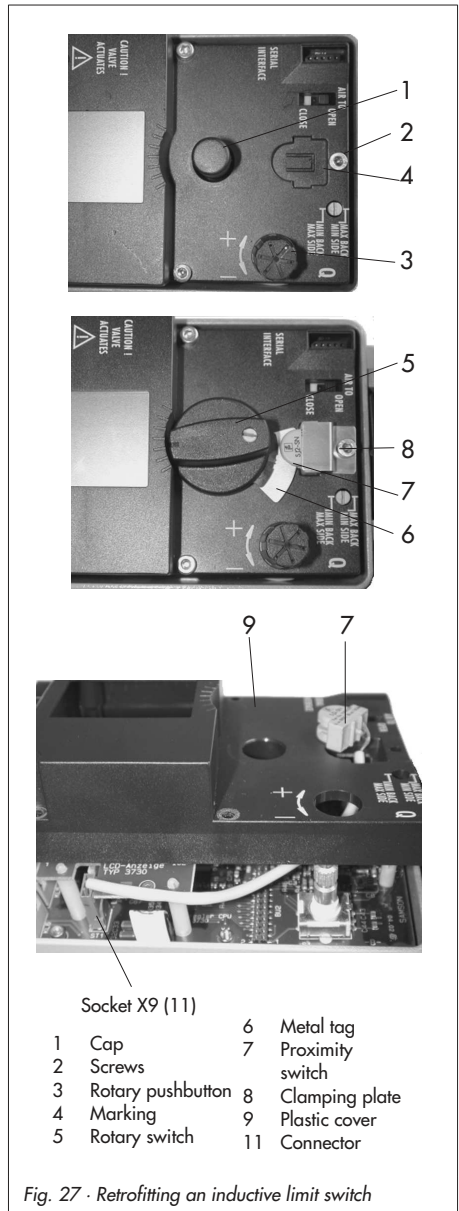


Fig. 27 · Retrofitting an inductive limit switch

## 10 Maintenance

The positioner does not require any maintenance.

There are filters with a 100 µm mesh size in the pneumatic connections for supply and output which can be removed and cleaned, if required.

The maintenance instructions of any upstream supply air pressure reducing stations must be observed.

## 11 Servicing explosion-protected devices

If a part of the device on which the explosion protection is based needs to be serviced, the device must not be put back into operation until a qualified inspector has assessed it according to explosion protection requirements, has issued an inspection certificate or given the device a mark of conformity.

Inspection by a qualified inspector is not required if the manufacturer performs a routine test on the device prior to putting it back into operation. The passing of the routine test must be documented by attaching a mark of conformity to the device. Replace explosion-protected components only by original, routine-tested components from the manufacturer.

**Devices that have already been operated outside hazardous areas and are intended for future use inside hazardous areas must comply with the safety requirements placed on serviced devices. Before being used in-**

**side hazardous areas, test the devices according to the specifications for servicing explosion-protected devices.**

Read section 13 for maintenance, calibration and adjustment work inside and outside hazardous areas.

## 12 Firmware update (serial interface)

Firmware updates on positioners currently in operation can be performed as follows:

When updates are performed by a service employee appointed by SAMSON, the update is confirmed on the positioner by the test mark assigned by SAMSON's Quality Assurance.

In all other cases, only persons from the plant operator with written approval may perform updates. This person must confirm the update on the positioner.

Laptops and PCs connected to the power supply must use an additional safety barrier.

This does not apply to laptops in battery operation. In this case, it is assumed that a battery-powered laptop runs briefly for software programming or for testing purposes.

### a) Updates outside the hazardous area:

Remove the positioners from the plant and update them outside the hazardous area.

### b) Updates on site:

Updates on site are only permitted after the plant operator has presented a signed hot work permit.



After updating has been completed, add the current firmware to the nameplate; this can be done using labels.

## **13 Maintenance, calibration and work on equipment**

The interconnection with intrinsically safe circuits to check or calibrate the apparatus must only be performed with intrinsically safe current/voltage calibrators and measuring instruments to rule out any damage to components relevant for explosion protection.

The maximum values for intrinsically safe circuits specified in the approvals must be kept.

## 14 PROFIBUS-PA communication

The PROFIBUS-PA is a version for process automation based on the widely used PROFIBUS-DP. The transmission technique conforms with the IEC 61158-2 Standard and therefore fulfills the requirements for the type of protection, intrinsic safety.

PROFIBUS-DP defines two types of masters:

- ▶ **Class 1 master** exchanges the data with the configured slaves.
- ▶ **Class 2 master** is used for acyclic data exchange for commissioning and diagnostics purposes.

### 14.1 Profile

Basic device functions have been described in profiles by PNO (PROFIBUS user organization) to supplement the EN 50170 standard.

The scope of functions of the Type 3730-4 Positioner is consistent with Profile 3.01 with the extension "Condensed status and diagnostic messages V1.0".

### 14.2 Cyclic data exchange

#### Cyclically transmitted parameters

The following parameters that are transmitted in cyclic data transfer are marked with an asterisk (\*) in the parameter lists from page 130 onwards.

#### ▶ POS\_D

Current position of the valve (discrete)

0: Not initialized

1: Closed ( $x < 0.5\%$ )

2: Open ( $x > 99.5\%$ )

3: Intermediate position

#### ▶ RCAS\_IN

Setpoint with status: Reference variable w in RCAS mode

Provided by a supervisory host, e.g. PID Block or master class 1. Depending on the mode of the function block.

Range of values defined in PV\_SCALE

#### ▶ RCAS\_OUT

Setpoint with status: Reference variable w in RCAS mode

Provided to a supervisory host, z. B. PID Block or master class 1. Depending on the mode of the function block.

Range of values defined in PV\_SCALE

► **READBACK**

Current position of the valve and status

Controlled variable x in relation to travel range/angle of rotation (OUT\_SCALE)

Range of values defined in PV\_SCALE

► **SP**

The setpoint SP is transmitted to the positioner. Defines the position of the valve between open and closed.

Range of values defined in PV\_SCALE

► **DI\_OUT**

Output of the DI Function Block

**Status of device and measured value**

► **Checkback**

Refer to section 14.3 for device status.

► **Status**

Consistent with the PROFIBUS-PA Profile, a status is assigned to every process value

Status of reference variable (hex):

0-3f	Bad
40-7f	Uncertain
80-bf	Good

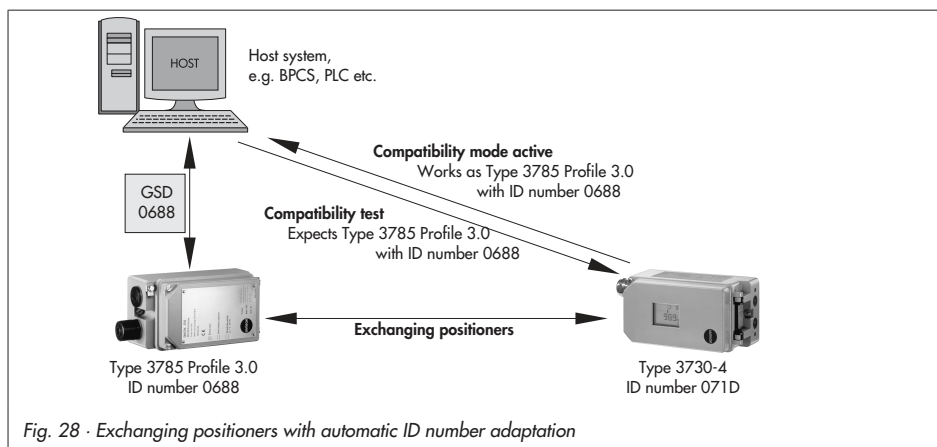
Refer to section 14.4 for measured value status.

## 14.2.1 GSD files

The General Station Description file (GSD file) is included in the scope of delivery for every PROFIBUS positioner and supplies all information required for the cyclic exchange of process data (set point, status, etc.) with the host system and for configuring the PROFIBUS network. Each positioner and its GSD file has a unique ID number (ident number) assigned to it. This allows the host to check the compatibility between the configuration in the system and the device used.

The ID number (ident number) of the GSD file must be the same as the ID number of the device to ensure successful integration.

The ID number adaptation feature allows a Type 3785 Positioner to be replaced by a Type 3730-4 Positioner without having to exchange the GSD file in the host system.



The host performs a compatibility test by checking the configured GSD file/ID number before starting cyclic data exchange. If the positioner is in the compatibility (adaptation) mode, the positioner also accepts the GSD files/ID numbers of the Type 3785 Positioner (Profile 2.0 and 3.0) and goes into cyclic data exchange.

For communication with the automation system, just the features of the active positioner (active ID number) are supported.

Example: If the Type 3730-4 Positioner is operated in the compatibility (adaptation) mode for Type 3785 Profile 3.0, the diagnosis telegram then communicates as with Type 3785. Diagnosis bits, which were first introduced with Profile 3.01, are not set. Additionally, the DI Blocks of Type 3730-4 cannot be used as they are not available in Type 3785.

**When replacing the Type 3785 Positioner with the Type 3730-4 Positioner, the following steps must be taken:**

## NOTICE

- The Type 3730-4 Positioner must be mounted and connected properly (see sections 2 and 3.)
- Configuration over PROFIBUS must be performed with the associated EDD or DTM of Type 3730-4 as this is the only way to access the device parameters.

1. Change the bus address of Type 3730-4 to the same bus address as Type 3785. This can be done over PROFIBUS (DEVICE\_ADDRESS parameter), using TROVIS-VIEW configuration and operator interface or in Code 46 in the positioner.
2. Put positioner into operation (see section 5).

---

**Note:** After initialization (in step 2), the positioner is in compatibility (adaptation) mode (IDENT\_NUMBER\_SELECTOR parameter in the Physical Block). Do not change this setting.

---

### 14.2.2 Data exchange

The relationship between output and input is based on the control system/master class 1.

#### SLOT 1

**Version 1:** Module = SP  
 0x4A or 0x82, 0x84, 0x08, 0x05

Output

Byte 0	1	2	3	4
Octet 1 Sign, Exponent	Octet 2 Exponent Fraction	Octet 3 Fraction	Octet 4 Fraction	Octet 5 Fraction
SP, value (Floating Point, IEEE)				Status

► **Version 2:** Module = RCAS\_IN, RCAS\_OUT  
 0xC4, 0x84, 0x84, 0x08, 0x05, 0x08, 0x05

Output

Byte 0	1	2	3	4
Octet 1 Sign, Exponent	Octet 2 Exponent Fraction	Octet 3 Fraction	Octet 4 Fraction	Octet 5 Fraction
RCAS_IN, value (Floating Point, IEEE)				Status

Input

Byte 0	1	2	3	4
Octet 1 Sign, Exponent	Octet 2 Exponent Fraction	Octet 3 Fraction	Octet 4 Fraction	Octet 5 Fraction
RCAS_OUT, value (Floating Point, IEEE)				Status

- **Version 3:** Module = SP, READBACK + POS\_D  
 0xC6, 0x84, 0x86, 0x08, 0x05, 0x08, 0x05, 0x05, 0x05

Output

Byte 0	1	2	3	4
Octet 1 Sign, Exponent	Octet 2 Exponent Fraction	Octet 3 Fraction	Octet 4 Fraction	Octet 5 Fraction
SP, value (Floating Point, IEEE)				Status

Input

Byte 0	1	2	3	4	5	6
Octet 1 Sign, Exponent	Octet 2 Exponent Fraction	Octet 3 Fraction	Octet 4 Fraction	Octet 5 Fraction	Octet 1	Octet 2
READBACK, value (Floating Point, IEEE)				Status	POS_D value	POS_D status

- **Version 4:** Module = SP, CHECKBACK  
 0xC3, 0x84, 0x82, 0x08, 0x05, 0x0A

Output

Byte 0	1	2	3	4
Octet 1 Sign, Exponent	Octet 2 Exponent Fraction	Octet 3 Fraction	Octet 4 Fraction	Octet 5 Fraction
SP, value (Floating Point, IEEE)				Status

Input

Byte 0	1	2
Octet 1	Octet 2	Octet 3
CHECK_BACK[0]	CHECK_BACK[1]	CHECK_BACK[2]

- **Version 5:** Module = SP, READBACK + POS\_D + CHECKBACK  
0xC7, 0x84, 0x89, 0x08, 0x05, 0x08, 0x05, 0x05, 0x05, 0x0A

Output

Byte 0	1	2	3	4
Octet 1 Sign, Exponent	Octet 2 Exponent Fraction	Octet 3 Fraction	Octet 4 Fraction	Octet 5 Fraction
SP, value (Floating Point, IEEE)				Status

Input

Byte 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Octet 1 Sign, Exponent	Octet 2 Exponent Fraction	Octet 3 Fraction	Octet 4 Fraction	Octet 5 Fraction	Octet 1	Octet 2	Octet 1	Octet 2	Octet 3
READBACK, value (Floating Point, IEEE)				Status	POS_D value	POS_D status	CHECK_BACK[0]	CHECK_BACK[1]	CHECK_BACK[2]

- **Version 6:** Module = RCAS\_IN, RCAS\_OUT + CHECKBACK  
0xC5, 0x84, 0x87, 0x08, 0x05, 0x08, 0x05, 0x0A

Output

Byte 0	1	2	3	4
Octet 1 Sign, Exponent	Octet 2 Exponent Fraction	Octet 3 Fraction	Octet 4 Fraction	Octet 5 Fraction
RCAS_IN, value (Floating Point, IEEE)				Status

**Input**

Byte 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Octet 1 Sign, Exponent	Octet 2 Exponent Fraction	Octet 3 Fraction	Octet 4 Fraction	Octet 5 Fraction	Octet 1	Octet 2	Octet 3
RCAS_OUT, value (Floating Point, IEEE)				Status	CHECK_ BACK[0]	CHECK_ BACK[1]	CHECK_ BACK[2]

- **Version 7:** Module = SP + RCAS\_IN, READBACK + RCAS\_OUT + POS\_D + CHECKBACK  
 0xCB, 0x89, 0x8E, 0x08, 0x05, 0x08, 0x05, 0x08, 0x05, 0x08, 0x05, 0x05, 0x05,  
 0x0A

**Output**

Byte 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Octet 1 Sign, Exponent	Octet 2 Exponent Fraction	Octet 3 Fraction	Octet 4 Fraction	Octet 5 Fraction	Octet 1 Sign, Exponent	Octet 2 Exponent Fraction	Octet 3 Fraction	Octet 4 Fraction	Octet 5 Fraction
SP, value (Floating Point, IEEE)				Status	RCAS_IN, value (Floating Point, IEEE)				Status

**Input**

Byte 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Octet 1 Sign, Exponent	Octet 2 Exponent Fraction	Octet 3 Fraction	Octet 4 Fraction	Octet 5 Fraction	Octet 1 Sign, Exponent	Octet 2 Exponent Fraction	Octet 3 Fraction	Octet 4 Fraction	Octet 5 Fraction
READBACK, value (Floating Point, IEEE)				Status	RCAS_OUT, value (Floating Point, IEEE)				Status
Byte 10	11	12	13	14					
Octet 1	Octet 2	Octet 1	Octet 2	Octet 3					
POS_D Value	POS_D Status	CHECK_ BACK[0]	CHECK_ BACK[1]	CHECK_ BACK[2]					



**SLOT 2, 3**

- **Version 1:** Module = Discrete Input (DI)  
0x91

Input

Byte 0	1
Octet 1 Value	Octet 2 State
DI_OUT Value	DI_OUT Status

### 14.2.3 Integration for PCS7 control system

The following steps must be observed on integrating the positioner into a Simatic S7 control system to ensure that the positioner functions properly:

1. The module in Slot 1 can be read out over the function component SFC 14 "DPRD\_DAT" and, for example, assigned to a data module.
2. Existing modules in Slot 2 and/or Slot 3 need to be allocated over the MOVE command as the use of SFC 14 is not permissible in this case.

**Note:** Data consistency is first provided from a data length of 3 bytes or 5 bytes.

Use the MOVE command for data types BYTE, WORD and DWORD.


If the SFC 14 is to be used over several slots, do not forget that the data length is always to be regarded for each slot separately!

### 14.2.4 General instructions to start up the positioner

The positioner remains in the fail-safe position until it receives a valid setpoint from the process control system (status < 0x80). **S** blinks on the positioner display to indicate that the positioner is in the fail-safe position (see page 55). First when a valid set point (status ≥ 0x80) is set, the positioner leaves the fail-safe position and follows the reference variable.

## 14.3 CHECKBACK – Device status

Each bit can be masked individually for cyclic communication per class 2 master. This allows a targeted selection to be made from the existing alarms.

Byte	Bit	Name	Description	
0	0	CB_FAIL_SAFE	<b>Fail-safe position:</b> The fail-safe position has been triggered. This may have been caused by the local operation, activation of the SET_FAIL_SAFE_POS option or due to a communication failure.	R
	1	CB_REQ_LOC_OP	<b>Request for local operation:</b> This is set when the initialization key  of the local operation is activated.	A
	2	CB_LOCAL_OP	<b>Local operation:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The device has been set by the local operation into the MAN or SAFE mode.</li> <li>• The device is in the self-testing mode (initialization, zero point calibration or diagnostic function active). In this case, the CB_SELFTEST bit is also set.</li> </ul>	R

Byte	Bit	Name	Description	
0	3	CB_OVERRIDE	<b>Operating voltage for the optional built-in solenoid valve failed:</b> The positioner cannot function and moves to the fail-safe position determined by the actuator, regardless of the reference variable.	R
	4...6	Not assigned		
	7	CB_TRAVE_TIME	<b>Control loop error:</b> The control valve no longer follows the controlled variable in the tolerable times (see error code 57 on page 123). This alarm is reset after 10 seconds. The message CHECKBACK byte 1 bit 5 remains, in contrast, until it is confirmed.	A
1	0...1	Not assigned		
	2	CB_UPDATE_EVENT	<b>Static data changed:</b> This is set when the device data have been changed, resulting in the control of (unintended/ unauthorized) changes from the originally set values.	A
	3	CB_SIMULATE	<b>Simulation mode active:</b> This is set when the simulation mode of at least one Function Block is active. The simulation mode of the AO Function Block allows the controlled variable x to be simulated. The simulation mode of the DI Function Block allows the discrete output to be simulated.	R
	4	Not assigned		
	5	CB_CONTR_ERR	<b>Control loop error:</b> The control valve no longer follows the controlled variable in the tolerable times (see error code 57 on page 123). The error must be reset manually.	R
	6	CB_CONTR_INACT	<b>Positioner inactive:</b> This is set when the device is in the OUT OF SERVICE mode or the output of the AO Function Block has a bad status.	R
	7	CB_SELFTEST	<b>Device is in self-testing mode:</b> This is set when the initialization routine, the zero point calibration or a diagnostic function of the extended EXPERT+ valve diagnostics is active.	R

Byte	Bit	Name	Description	
2	0	CB_TOT_VALVE_TRAV	<b>Limit value for total valve travel exceeded:</b> The current value for the total valve travel is above the entered or pre-determined limit. Reset over SELF_CALIB_CMD = 10 (Reset Total valve travel limit exceeded).	R
	1	CB_ADD_INPUT	<b>Status of the second optional integrated binary input:</b> The use of the second binary input must be configured correspondingly with CONFIG_BINARY_INPUT2.	
	2...7	Not assigned		
	7	CB_ZERO_POINT_ERROR	<b>Zero point error</b> (see error code 58 on page 123)	R

R Static alarm remains active as long as the reason for the alarm still exists in the device

A Dynamic alarm is automatically set after 10 seconds

## 14.4 Status coding of measured values

The COND\_STATUS\_DIAG parameter in the Physical Block allows you to select whether the measured value status is communicated according to the Profile 3.01 or according to the Condensed Status extension.

### 14.4.1 Status alarm according to Profile 3.01

Fault/diagnostic alarm	Value (hex)	Status alarm acc. to Profile 3.01
<b>Operational errors</b>		
Device not initialized	0x1C	BAD_OUT_OF_SERVICE
Solenoid valve active	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Total travel exceeded	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ
Control loop error	0x4A	GOOD_MAINT_REQ
Zero point error	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ
Autocorrection	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Fatal error	0x0C	BAD_DEVICE_FAILURE
No emergency mode	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ
Reference test aborted	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Temperature < -40 °C	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Temperature > 80 °C	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC

Fault/diagnostic alarm	Value (hex)	Status alarm acc. to Profile 3.01
<b>Initialization errors</b>		
x > range	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Delta x < range	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Incorrect attachment (mechanics/pneumatics)	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Initialization time exceeded	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Initialization/solenoid valve	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Transit time too short	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Pin position	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Initialization running	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
<b>Hardware errors</b>		
x signal	0x0C	BAD_DEVICE_FAILURE
i/p converter	0x0C	BAD_DEVICE_FAILURE
Hardware	0x0C	BAD_DEVICE_FAILURE
Data memory	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ
Test calculation	0x0C	BAD_DEVICE_FAILURE
Program loading error	0x0C	BAD_DEVICE_FAILURE
<b>Data errors</b>		
Control parameter	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ
Poti parameter	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ
Calibration error	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ
Internal device error	0x0C	BAD_DEVICE_FAILURE
General parameters	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ
Options parameter	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ
Info parameter	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ
PA parameter	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ
Diagnostic parameter	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ
<b>Extended diagnostics – EXPERT*</b>		
<b>Air supply</b>		
Perhaps modified TEST	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Perhaps not enough TEST	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Perhaps not enough	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Working at full capacity	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC

<b>Fault/diagnostic alarm</b>	<b>Value (hex)</b>	<b>Status alarm acc. to Profile 3.01</b>
Working at full capacity TEST	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Perhaps modified	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
<b>Actuator springs</b>		
Perhaps spring stiffness reduced TEST	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Perhaps bias reduced TEST	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Perhaps bias increased TEST	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Working at full capacity	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Working at full capacity TEST	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
<b>Shifting working range</b>		
Shifting working range close	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Shifting working range open	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
<b>Friction</b>		
Much higher over whole range	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Much lower over whole range	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Much higher over partial range	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Much lower over partial range	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Much higher over whole range TEST	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Much lower over whole range TEST	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Much higher over partial range TEST	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Much lower over partial range TEST	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
<b>Leakage in pneumatics</b>		
Perhaps existing TEST	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Perhaps existing	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Perhaps too large TEST	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Perhaps too large	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
<b>Limit range</b>		
Down	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Up	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Modification impossible	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
<b>Dynamic stress factor</b>		
Load factor > 90 %	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
<b>Inner leakage</b>		
Perhaps existing	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC

<b>Fault/diagnostic alarm</b>	<b>Value (hex)</b>	<b>Status alarm acc. to Profile 3.01</b>
Perhaps larger than in original state TEST	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Perhaps larger than original state	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
<b>External leakage</b>		
Perhaps soon expected	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Perhaps existing	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Existing	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
<b>Observing end position</b>		
Zero point shift monotonously downwards, average value above reference lines	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Zero point shift monotonously upwards, average value above reference lines	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Zero point alternating, average value above reference lines	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Zero point shift monotonously downwards, average value below reference lines	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Zero point shift monotonously upwards, average value below reference lines	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Zero point alternating, average value below reference lines	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
<b>Connection positioner/valve</b>		
No opt. travel transm. TEST	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Perhaps loose	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Perhaps limit. range	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Perhaps loose TEST	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
<b>Range</b>		
Mostly near closing position	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Mostly near max. opening	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Mostly closing position	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Mostly max. opening	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
<b>Temperature monitoring</b>		
Lower limit exceeded	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Higher limit exceeded	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
<b>Reference run</b>		
Reference test aborted	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
<b>ESD</b>		
Movement actuator possible -> Masking redundant	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC

Fault/diagnostic alarm	Value (hex)	Status alarm acc. to Profile 3.01
Movement actuator impossible	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Error solenoid valve	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
<b>Function activated</b>		
Initialization active	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC
Diagnostic function activated	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC

## 14.4.2 Status alarms according to Profile 3.01 Condensed Status

Fault/diagnostic alarm		Default setting acc. to Pro- file 3.01 Condensed Status	Classified		Diagnosis
			Yes	No	
Operational error					
Device not initialized	0x24	BAD_MAINT_ALARM		•	DIA_INIT_ERR
Solenoid valve active	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Total valve travel exceeded	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ	•		DIA_MAINTENANCE
Control loop error	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ	•		DIA_MAINTENANCE
Zero point error	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ	•		DIA_ZERO_ERR
Autocorrection	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		DIA_MAINTENANCE DIA_MEM_CHECKSUM
Fatal error	0x24	BAD_MAINT_ALARM		•	DIA_HW_ELECTR
Extended diagnostics available	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC		•	DIA_MAINTENANCE EXTENSION_AVAILABLE
No emergency mode	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ	•		DIA_MEM_CHECKSUM
Temperature < –40 °C	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Temperature > 80 °C	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Initialization error					
x > range	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ	•		DIA_INIT_ERR
Delta x < range	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ	•		DIA_INIT_ERR
Incorrect attachment (mechanics/pneumatics)	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ	•		DIA_INIT_ERR
Initialization time exceeded	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ	•		DIA_INIT_ERR
Solenoid valve initialization	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ	•		DIA_INIT_ERR
Transit time too short	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ	•		DIA_INIT_ERR
Pin position	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ	•		DIA_INIT_ERR
Initialization running	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ	•		–



Fault/diagnostic alarm		Default setting acc. to Pro- file 3.01 Condensed Status	Classified		Diagnosis
			Yes	No	
Hardware error					
x signal	0xA8	GOOD_MAIN_DEMANDED	•		DIA_MEASUREMENT
i/p converter	0x24	BAD_MAINT_ALARM		•	DIA_HW_ELECTR
Hardware	0x24	BAD_MAINT_ALARM		•	DIA_HW_ELECTR
Data memory	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ		•	DIA_MEM_CHECKSUM
Test calculation	0x24	BAD_MAINT_ALARM		•	DIA_MEM_CHECKSUM
Program loading error	0x24	BAD_MAINT_ALARM		•	DIA_MEM_CHECKSUM
Data error					
Control parameter	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ	•		DIA_MEM_CHECKSUM
Poti parameter	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ	•		DIA_MEM_CHECKSUM
Calibration error	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ	•		DIA_MEM_CHECKSUM
Interal device error	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ	•		DIA_MEM_CHECKSUM
General parameters	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ	•		DIA_MEM_CHECKSUM
Options parameters	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ	•		DIA_MEM_CHECKSUM
Info parameter	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ	•		DIA_MEM_CHECKSUM
PA parameter	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ	•		DIA_MEM_CHECKSUM
Diagnostic parameter	0xA4	GOOD_MAINT_REQ	•		DIA_MEM_CHECKSUM
Extended diagnostics EXPERT+					
Air supply					
Perhaps modified TEST	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Perhaps not enough TEST	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Perhaps not enough	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Working at full capacity	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Working at full capacity TEST	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Perhaps modified	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Actuator springs					
Perhaps spring stiffness reduced TEST		GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Perhaps bias reduced TEST	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Perhaps bias increased TEST	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Working at full capacity	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Working at full capacity TEST	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–

Fault/diagnostic alarm		Default setting acc. to Pro- file 3.01 Condensed Status	Classified		Diagnosis
			Yes	No	
Shifting working range					
Shifting working range close position	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Shifting working range max. open	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Friction					
Much higher over whole range	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Much lower over whole range	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Much higer over partial range	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Much lower over partial range	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Much higher over whole range TEST	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Much lower over whole range TEST	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Much higher over partial range TEST	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Much lower over partial range TEST	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Leakage pneumatics					
Perhaps existing TEST	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Perhaps existing	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Perhaps too large TEST	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Perhaps too large	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Limit range					
Down	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Up	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Modification impossible	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Dynamic stress factor					
Load factor > 90 %	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Inner leakage					
Perhaps existing	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Perhaps larger than original state TEST	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Perhaps larger than original state	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
External leakage					
Perhaps soon expected	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Perhaps existing	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Existing	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–

Fault/diagnostic alarm		Default setting acc. to Pro- file 3.01 Condensed Status	Classified		Diagnosis
			Yes	No	
Observing end position					
Zero point shift monotonously downwards, average value above re- ference lines	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Zero point shift monotonously upwards, average value above reference lines	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Zero point alternating, average value above reference lines	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Zero point shift monotonously downwards, average value below refer- ence lines	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Zero point shift monotonously upwards, average value below reference lines	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Zero point alternating, average value below reference lines	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Connection positioner/valve					
No opt. travel transm. TEST	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Perhaps loose	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Perhaps limit. range	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Perhaps loose TEST	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Range					
Mostly near closing position	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Mostly near max. opening	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Mostly closing position	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Mostly max. opening	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Temperature monitoring					
Lower limit exceeded	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Higher limit exceeded	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Reference run					
Reference test aborted	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
ESD					
Movement actuator possible -> Masking redundant	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Movement actuator impossible	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–
Error solenoid valve	0x80	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	•		–

Fault/diagnostic alarm		Default setting acc. to Pro- file 3.01 Condensed Status	Classified		Diagnosis
			Yes	No	
Function activated					
Initialization active	0xBC	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	● <sup>1)</sup>		–
Diagnostic function active	0xBC	GOOD_NON_SPECIFIC	● <sup>1)</sup>		–

<sup>1)</sup> Can be classified between GOOD\_FUNCTION\_CHECK and BAD\_FUNCTION\_CHECK in firmware K 1.10 and higher. See FEATURE\_SELECT parameter on page 136.

## 14.5 Diagnostics with PROFIBUS-DP protocol

Generated alarms are classified and summarized in the PROFIBUS Profile 3.01 and “Condensed status and diagnostic messages” extension.

The diagnostic approach complying with PROFIBUS-DP includes the following types of diagnostic transfer:

- ▶ The DP master class 1 reads the diagnostics of the DP slave while the cyclic data exchange is being set up.
- ▶ In case of an active diagnostic alarm, the slave responds during the data exchange with a high-prioritized response telegram.  
The master requests a diagnosis as a result to continue afterwards with the normal data exchange.

The diagnostic alarm is composed of the standard diagnosis according to PROFIBUS DP and the user-specific diagnosis. The first six octets of the diagnostic alarm are assigned to the standard diagnosis, essentially providing a statement about the state of the cyclic connection. Special attention is given to the DIAG.ext bit (octet 1). The slave uses this bit to indicate to the master that the output data are invalid. As a result, the master interrupts the cyclic data exchange to read out the diagnostic data. The master first returns to cyclic data exchange when the DIAG.ext bit is reset by the slave.

If, however, the DIAG.ext bit is set to 0, the existing data are treated as status information by the system. For the Type 3730-4 Positioner, this behavior can be determined by the FEATURE\_SELECT parameter. By selecting the option “DIA\_MAINTENANCE\_ALARM sets DIAG\_EXT bit”, the DIAG\_EXT bit is set when the DIA\_MAINTENANCE\_ALARM bit has been determined. Deactivate this option if all the data of the positioner should be used as status information.

On using the Profile 3.01 the DIAG\_EXT bit can be set when the measured value status has been assigned to BAD\_DEVICE\_FAILURE. This only happens when the following errors, which lead to device failure, occur:

- ▶ Test calculation
- ▶ Fatal error
- ▶ Program loading error
- ▶ No production calibration
- ▶ Hardware
- ▶ i/p converter

On using the "Condensed status and diagnostic messages" extension, the assignment can be selected as required.

The first four bytes of the manufacturer-specific diagnosis are used for diagnostic alarms according to Profile 3.01. On using the "Condensed Status and diagnostic messages" extension, these condensed diagnostic alarms are also included in these bytes. The manufacturer-specific diagnosis listed in the table below is transmitted in the eleventh byte and above. The contents of both parameters of the Physical Block, DIAGNOSIS and DIAGNOSIS\_EXT, are sent.

### Standard diagnosis according to Profibus DP

Regardless of whether the positioner was integrated according to Profile 3.01 or using manufacturer specifications, the diagnosis can be restricted to six bytes. For this purpose, the FEATURE\_SELECT parameter provides the option "Use DP standard diagnosis (6 bytes)" (see page 136).

The default setting causes the positioner to provide a manufacturer-specific diagnosis of 26 bytes and a diagnosis of 14 bytes according to Profile 3.01.

Octet	Bit	Explanation	Note
1	0...7	Standard slave diagnostics	
2	0...7		
3	0...7		
4	0...7		
5	0...7		
6	0...7		

Octet	Bit	Explanation	Note
7	0...7	Definition of manufacturer-specific diagnostic alarms	
8	0...7		
9	0...7		
10	0...7		
11	0	DIA_HW_ELECTR (hardware fault in the electronics)	
	1	DIA_HW_MECH (hardware fault in the mechanics)	
	2	Not assigned	
	3	DIA_TEMP_ELECTR (temperature of electronics too high)	
	4	DIA_MEM_CHKSUM (checksum error in data memory)	
	5	DIA_MEASUREMENT (error in measurement)	
	6	DIA_NOT_INIT (device not initialized/self-calibration not performed)	
	7	DIA_INIT_ERR (self-calibration faulty)	
12	0	DIA_ZERO_ERR (zero point error, final position)	
	1	–	
	2	DIA_CONF_INVAL (configuration invalid/invalid address)	
12	3	DIA_WARMSTART (restart-up/warm start performed)	
	4	DIA_COLDSTART (new start-up/cold start performed)	
	5	DIA_MAINTENANCE (maintenance required)	1
	6	DIA_CHARACT (characteristic invalid)	
	7	IDENT_NUMBER_VIOLATION (selected ID no. has not been implemented by the device yet)	
13	0	DIA_MAINTENANCE_ALARM (device error exists)	1
	1	DIA_MAINTENANCE_DEMANDED (maintenance demanded)	1
	2	DIA_FUNCTION_CHECK (device in function check, in simulation or in MODE_LO)	1
	3	Not assigned	
	4...7	Reserved in Profile 3.01	
14	0...6	Reserved in Profile 3.01	
	7	EXTENSION_AVAILABLE (further diagnostic information available)	
15 <sup>3)</sup>	0	Device not initialized	
	1	Solenoid valve active	
	2	Total valve travel limit exceeded (see Code 24)	
	3	Control loop (see Code 57)	
	4	Zero point (see Code 58)	
	5	Autocorrection (see Code 59)	
	6	Fatal error (see Code 60)	
	7	Extended diagnostics (only available with EXPERT <sup>+</sup> )	2

Octet	Bit	Explanation	Note
16 <sup>3)</sup>	0	x > permissible range (see Code 50)	
	1	Delta x < range (see Code 51)	
	2	Attachment (see Code 52)	
	3	Initialization time exceeded (see Code 53)	
	4	Initialization/solenoid valve (see Code 54)	
	5	Travel time too short (see Code 55)	
	6	Pin position (see Code 56)	
16 <sup>3)</sup>	7	Test or calibration running	
17 <sup>3)</sup>	0	x signal (see Code 62)	
	1	i/p converter (see Code 64)	
	2	Hardware (see Code 65)	
	3	Control parameter (see Code 68)	
	4	Poti parameter (see Code 69)	
	5	Adjustment parameter (see Code 70)	
	6	Internal device error 1 (see Code 73)	
18 <sup>3)</sup>	7	General parameter (see Code 71)	
	0	No emergency mode (see Code 76)	
	1	Program load error (see Code 77)	
	2	Options parameter (see Code 78)	
	3	Info parameter (see Code 75)	
	4	Data memory (see Code 66)	
	5	Control calculation (see Code 67)	
19 <sup>3)</sup>	6	PA parameter (see Code 74)	
	7	DIAG parameter (see Code 80)	
	0	Reset communication controller	
	1	Reset SPC4 (reset: bus link alarm)	
	2	Binary input 2 deactivated	
19 <sup>3)</sup>	3	Reset application controller	
	4...7	Not assigned	

Octet	Bit	Explanation	Note
20 <sup>3)</sup>	0	Air supply: Perhaps modified (TEST)	2
	1	Air supply: Perhaps not enough (TEST)	2
	2	Air supply: Perhaps not enough	2
	3	Air supply: At full capacity	2
	4	Air supply: At full capacity (TEST)	2
	5	Air supply: Perhaps modified	2
	6	Actuator spring: Stiffness reduced (TEST)	2
	7	Actuator spring: Pretensioning reduced (TEST)	2
21 <sup>3)</sup>	0	Actuator spring: Perhaps pretensioning increased (TEST)	2
	1	Actuator spring: Working at full capacity	2
	2	Actuator spring: Working at full capacity (TEST)	2
	3	Shifting working range: Close	2
	4	Shifting working range: Open	2
	5	Friction: Higher over whole range	2
	6	Friction: Lower over whole range	2
	7	Friction: Higher over partial range	2
22 <sup>3)</sup>	0	Friction: Lower over partial range	2
	1	Friction: Higher whole range (TEST)	2
	2	Friction: Lower whole range (TEST)	2
	3	Friction: Higher over partial range (TEST)	2
	4	Friction: Lower over partial range (TEST)	2
	5	Leakage in pneumatics: Perhaps existing (TEST)	2
	6	Leakage in pneumatics: Perhaps existing	2
	7	Leakage in pneumatics: Too large (TEST)	2
23 <sup>3)</sup>	0	Leakage in pneumatics: Perhaps too large	2
	1	Limit range: Down	2
	2	Limit range: Up	2
	3	Limit range: Modification not possible	2
	4	Dynamic stress factor > than 90 %	2
	5	Inner leakage: > as originally	2
	6	Inner leakage: > as originally (TEST)	2
	7	Inner leakage: Perhaps present	2



Octet	Bit	Explanation	Note
24 <sup>3)</sup>	0	External leakage: Perhaps soon to be expected	2
	1	External leakage: Perhaps existing	2
	2	External leakage: Existing	2
	3	Zero point shift monotonously downwards, average value above reference lines	2
	4	Zero point shift monotonously upwards, average value above reference lines	2
	5	Zero point shift alternating, average value above reference lines	2
24 <sup>3)</sup>	6	Zero point shift monotonously downwards, average value below reference lines	2
	7	Zero point shift monotonously upwards, average value below reference lines	2
25 <sup>3)</sup>	0	Zero point shift alternating, average value below reference lines	2
	1	Attachment between positioner and valve: Travel transmission not optimal (TEST)	2
	2	Attachment between positioner and valve: Perhaps loose	2
	3	Attachment between positioner and valve: Perhaps working range limited	2
	4	Attachment between positioner and valve: Perhaps loose (TEST)	2
	5	Working range: Mostly near closing position	2
	6	Working range: Mostly near max. opening	2
	7	Working range: Mostly closing position	2
26 <sup>3)</sup>	0	Working range: Mostly max. opening	2
	1	Temperature below -40 °C	2
	2	Temperature above +80 °C	2
	3	Reference test aborted	2
	4	ESD: Movement actuator possible	2
	5	ESD: Movement actuator not possible	2
	6	ESD: Error solenoid valve	2
	7	Not assigned	2

- <sup>1)</sup> Only on using the profile extension "Condensed Status und diagnostic messages"  
The following diagnostic alarms indicate the condensed status (refer to section 6.3):

DIA_MAINTENANCE_ALARM	Maintenance alarm
DIA_MAINTENANCE_DEMAND	Maintenance demanded
DIA_MAINTENANCE	Maintenance required
DIA_FUNCTION_CHECK	Function check

- <sup>2)</sup> Diagnostic alarm of the extended EXPERT<sup>+</sup> diagnostics

- <sup>3)</sup> The default setting causes the positioner to provide a manufacturer-specific diagnosis of 26 bytes and a diagnosis of 14 bytes according to Profile 3.01. Refer to page 140.

## 14.6 Acyclic data exchange

---

**Note:** All parameters in the parameter list on page 130 onwards, which are not marked, are included in the acyclic data exchange.

---

The acyclic data exchange complying to DP-V1 with a master class 2 (MS2) is mainly used for commissioning, parameter configuration and for diagnostic purposes.

The Device Description can be downloaded at the SAMSON Internet site ([www.samson.de](http://www.samson.de)) to configure parameters in Type 3730-4 Positioner over Siemens PDM (Process Device Manager). Some parameters make it necessary to use the new DD revision 2 for firmware version K 1.11/R 1.45 and higher.

## 15 Appendix

### 15.1 Code list

Code no.	Parameter – Display, values [default setting]	Description
<b>Important!</b> Codes with marked with an asterisk (*) must be enabled with Code 3 prior to configuration.		
<b>0</b>	<b>Operating mode</b> [MAN] AUtO SAFE ESC	<p>AUtO = Automatic mode      MAN = Manual mode SAFE = Fail-safe position      ESC = Escape</p> <p>Switchover from automatic to manual mode is smooth. In fail-safe mode, the symbol <b>S</b> appears on the display. In MAN and AUtO mode, the system deviation is represented by the bar graph elements. When the positioner is initialized, the numerical display indicates the valve position or the angle of rotation in %, otherwise the position of the lever in relation to the central axis is displayed in degrees °.</p>
<b>1</b>	<b>Manual w</b> 0 to 100 [0] % of the nominal range	Adjust the manual set point with the rotary pushbutton, the current travel/angle is displayed in % when the positioner is initialized, otherwise the position of the lever in relation to the central axis is indicated in degrees °.
<b>2</b>	<b>Reading direction</b> [Normal], upside down, ESC	The reading direction of the display is turned by 180°.
<b>3</b>	<b>Enable configuration</b> [OFF] ON ESC	<p>Enables the option to modify data (automatically deactivated when the rotary pushbutton has not been operated for 120 s.) <b>PA</b> blinks on the display when the on-site operation over PROFIBUS-PA communication is locked. Codes marked with an asterisk (*) can only be read and not overwritten. Likewise, codes can only read over the SSP interface.</p>

Code no.	Parameter – Display, values [default setting]	Description																											
<b>Important!</b> Codes with marked with an asterisk (*) must be enabled with Code 3 prior to configuration.																													
<b>4*</b>	<b>Pin position</b> 17, 25, 35, 50, 70, 100, 200 mm 90° with rotary actuators [OFF], ESC  <b>Note:</b> If you select a pin position in Code 4 that is too small, the positioner switches to SAFE mode for reasons of safety	For initialization using NOM or Sub, the follower pin must be inserted into the correct pin position according to the valve travel/angle of rotation.  <table> <tr> <th>Pin position Code 4</th><th>Standard Code 5</th><th>Adjustment range Code 5</th></tr> <tr> <td><b>17</b></td><td>7.5</td><td>3.6 to 17.7</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>25</b></td><td>7.5</td><td>5.0 to 25.0</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>35</b></td><td>15.0</td><td>7.0 to 35.4</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>50</b></td><td>30.0</td><td>10.0 to 50.0</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>70</b></td><td>40.0</td><td>14.0 to 70.7</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>100</b></td><td>60.0</td><td>20.0 to 100.0</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>200</b></td><td>120.0</td><td>40.0 to 200.0</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>90°</b></td><td>90.0</td><td>24.0 to 110.0</td></tr> </table>	Pin position Code 4	Standard Code 5	Adjustment range Code 5	<b>17</b>	7.5	3.6 to 17.7	<b>25</b>	7.5	5.0 to 25.0	<b>35</b>	15.0	7.0 to 35.4	<b>50</b>	30.0	10.0 to 50.0	<b>70</b>	40.0	14.0 to 70.7	<b>100</b>	60.0	20.0 to 100.0	<b>200</b>	120.0	40.0 to 200.0	<b>90°</b>	90.0	24.0 to 110.0
Pin position Code 4	Standard Code 5	Adjustment range Code 5																											
<b>17</b>	7.5	3.6 to 17.7																											
<b>25</b>	7.5	5.0 to 25.0																											
<b>35</b>	15.0	7.0 to 35.4																											
<b>50</b>	30.0	10.0 to 50.0																											
<b>70</b>	40.0	14.0 to 70.7																											
<b>100</b>	60.0	20.0 to 100.0																											
<b>200</b>	120.0	40.0 to 200.0																											
<b>90°</b>	90.0	24.0 to 110.0																											
<b>5*</b>	<b>Nominal range</b> mm or angle ° ESC	For initialization using NOM or Sub, the nominal travel/angle of rotation of the valve must be entered. The permissible adjustment range depends on the pin position according to the table for Code 4. After initialization has been successfully completed, the maximum nominal travel/angle reached on initialization is displayed.																											
<b>6*</b>	<b>Init mode</b> [MAX] NOM MAN SUB ZP ESC	Select the initialization mode MAX: Maximum range of the control valve, the travel/angle of the closure member from the CLOSED position to the opposite stop in the actuator. NOM: Nominal range of the control valve, the travel/angle of the closure member measured from the CLOSED position to the indicated OPEN position. MAN: Manual adjustment: upper x-range value SUB: No self-adjustment (emergency mode) ZP: Zero calibration																											

Code no.	Parameter – Display, values [default setting]	Description
<b>Important!</b> Codes with marked with an asterisk (*) must be enabled with Code 3 prior to configuration.		
7*	<b>w/x</b> [↗↗] increasing/increasing ↗↘ increasing/decreasing ESC	Direction of action of the reference variable w in relation to the travel/angle of rotation x Automatic adaptation: AIR TO OPEN: On completing initialization, the direction of action remains increasing/increasing (↗↗), a globe valve opens as the mA signal increases. AIR TO CLOSE: On completing initialization, the direction of action changes to increasing/decreasing (↗↘), a globe valve closes as the mA signal increases.
8*	<b>Lower x-range value</b> 0.0 to 80.0 [0.0] % of the nominal range ESC  <b>Note:</b> Specified in mm or angle ° provided Code 4 is set	Lower range value for the travel/angle of rotation in the nominal or operating range. The <b>operating range</b> is the actual travel/angle of the control valve and is limited by the lower x-range value (Code 8) and the upper x-range value (Code 9). Usually, the operating range and the nominal range are identical. The nominal range can be limited to the operating range by the lower and upper x-range values. Value is displayed or must be entered.  The characteristic is adapted. See also the example in Code 9!
9*	<b>Upper x-range value</b> 20.0 to 100.0 [100.0] % of the nominal range ESC  <b>Note:</b> Specified in mm or angle ° provided Code 4 is set	Upper range value for the travel/angle of rotation in the nominal or operating range. Value is displayed or must be entered. The characteristic is adapted. Example: The operating range is modified, for example, to limit the range of a control valve which has been sized too large. For this function, the entire resolution range of the reference variable is converted to the new limits. 0 % on the display corresponds to the adjusted lower limit and 100 % to the adjusted upper limit.
10*	<b>Lower x-limit</b> 0.0 to 49.9 % of the operating range [OFF], ESC	Limitation of the travel/angle of rotation downwards to the entered value, the characteristic is not adapted.  The characteristic is not adapted to the reduced range. See also example in Code 11.

Code no.	Parameter – Display, values [default setting]	Description
<b>Important!</b> Codes with marked with an asterisk (*) must be enabled with Code 3 prior to configuration.		
<b>11*</b>	<b>Upper x-limit</b> 50.0 to 120.0 [100] % of the operating range OFF, ESC	Limitation of the travel/angle of rotation upwards to the entered value, the characteristic is not adapted. Example: In some applications, it is better to limit the valve travel, e.g. if a certain minimum medium flow is required or a maximum flow must not be reached. The lower limit must be adjusted with Code 10, and the upper limit with Code 11. If a tight-closing function has been set up, it has priority over the travel limitation! When set to OFF, the valve can be opened past the nominal travel with a reference variable outside of the 0 to 100 % range.
<b>14*</b>	<b>Final position w &lt;</b> 0.0 to 49.9 [1.0] % of the span adjusted via Code 12/13 OFF, ESC	If w approaches the percentage adjusted at the final value that causes the valve to close, the actuator is immediately completely vented (with AIR TO OPEN) or filled with air (with AIR TO CLOSE). This action always lead to maximum tight-closing of the valve. Codes 14/15 have priority over Codes 8/9/10/11. Codes 21/22 have priority over Codes 14/15.
<b>15*</b>	<b>Final position w &gt;</b> 50.0 to 100.0 % of the span adjusted via Code 12/13 [OFF], ESC	If w approaches the percentage adjusted at the final value that causes the valve to open, the actuator is immediately completely filled with air (with AIR TO OPEN) or vented (with AIR TO CLOSE). This action always lead to the valve being completely opened. Codes 14/15 have priority over Codes 8/9/10/11. Codes 21/22 have priority over Codes 14/15. Example: Set the final position w > to 99 % for three-way valves.
<b>16*</b>	<b>Pressure limit</b> 1.4 2.4 3.7 bar [OFF], ESC	The pressure limit determined during initialization is displayed and can be changed. (Only for position valve closed/AIR TO OPEN, for valve open/AIR TO CLOSE, always set it to <b>OFF</b> after initialization, i.e. complete supply pressure to the actuator. The signal pressure can also be limited already prior to initialization to protect against impermissibly high actuating forces). <b>Note:</b> After changing a pressure limit already set, the actuator must be vented once (e.g. by selecting the fail-safe position over Code 0). The pressure limit must always be set to <b>OFF</b> after initialization for double-acting actuators.

Code no.	Parameter – Display, values [default setting]	Description
Important! Codes with marked with an asterisk (*) must be enabled with Code 3 prior to configuration.		
17*	KP step 0 to 17 [7] ESC	Displaying or changing K <sub>p</sub> Note on changing the K <sub>p</sub> and T <sub>v</sub> steps: During the initialization of the positioner, the K <sub>p</sub> and T <sub>v</sub> values are optimized. Should the positioner show a tendency for impermissibly high post-pulse oscillation due to additional interference, the K <sub>p</sub> and T <sub>v</sub> steps can be adapted after the initialization. For this, either the T <sub>v</sub> step can be increased in increments until the desired response behavior is reached or, when the maximum value of 4 is reached, the K <sub>p</sub> step can be decreased in increments.  <b>CAUTION!</b> Changing the K <sub>p</sub> step influences the system deviation.
18*	TV step 1 [2] 3 4 OFF OFF, ESC	Displaying or changing T <sub>v</sub> , see note under K <sub>p</sub> step A change of the T <sub>v</sub> step has no effect on the system deviation.
19*	Tolerance band 0.1 to 10.0 [5] % of the operating range ESC	Used for error monitoring Determination of the tolerance band in relation to the operating range. Associated lag time [30] s is a reset criterion. If a transit time is determined during initialization which is six times > 30 s, the six-fold transit time is accepted as the lag time.
20*	Characteristic 0 to 9 [0] ESC	Select the characteristic: <div>0: Linear 1: Equal percentage 2: Reverse equal percentage 3: Butterfly valve linear 4: Butterfly valve eq. percentage</div> <div>5: Rotary plug valve linear 6: Rotary plug valve eq. perc. 7: Segmented ball valve linear 8: Segmented ball valve eq. p. 9: User-defined *</div> * Definition over SAMSON TROVIS-VIEW software or PROFIBUS-PA communication

Code no.	Parameter – Display, values [default setting]	Description
<b>Important!</b> Codes with marked with an asterisk (*) must be enabled with Code 3 prior to configuration.		
<b>21*</b>	<b>w-ramp Open</b> 0 to 240 s [0] ESC	The time required to pass through the operating range when the valve opens. Limitation of the transit time (Code 21 and 22): For some applications it is recommendable to limit the transit time of the actuator to prevent it from engaging too fast in the running process. Code 21 has priority over Code 15. <b>Note:</b> The function is not activated when the fail-safe function or solenoid valve is triggered nor upon failure of the auxiliary power.
<b>22*</b>	<b>w-ramp Closed</b> [0] to 240 s ESC	The time required to pass through the operating range when the valve closes. Code 22 has priority over Code 14. <b>Note:</b> The function is not activated when the fail-safe function or solenoid valve is triggered nor upon failure of the auxiliary power.
<b>23*</b>	<b>Total valve travel</b> 0 to $99 \cdot 10^7$ [0] Exponential reading from 9999 travel cycles onwards RES, ESC	Totaled double valve travel. Can be reset to 0 via RES. <b>Note:</b> The total valve travel is saved in a non-volatile memory after every 1000 double travel.
<b>24*</b>	<b>LV total valve travel</b> 1000 to $99 \cdot 10^7$ [1 000 000] Exponential reading from 9999 travel cycles onwards ESC	Limit value of total valve travel. If the limit is exceeded, the fault symbol and the wrench symbol appear.
<b>34*</b>	<b>Closing direction</b> CL Clockwise [CCL] Counterclockwise ESC	Turning direction in which the valve is moved to the CLOSED position (view onto the rotary switch motion when the positioner cover is open). Needs only be entered in initialization mode <i>SUB</i> (Code 6).
<b>35*</b>	<b>Blocking position</b> [0] mm/° /% ESC	Entering the blocking position. Distance up to the CLOSED position. Only necessary in initialization mode <i>SUB</i> .



Code no.	Parameter – Display, values [default setting]	Description
<b>Important!</b> Codes with marked with an asterisk (*) must be enabled with Code 3 prior to configuration.		
<b>36*</b>	<b>Reset</b> [OFF], RUN, ESC	Resets all parameters to default (factory setting). <b>Note:</b> After setting <b>RUN</b> , the positioner must be re-initialized.
<b>38*</b>	<b>Inductive alarm</b> [NO], YES, ESC	Indicates whether the inductive limit switch option is installed or not.
<b>39</b>	<b>System deviation e info</b> –99.9 to 999.9 %	Display only, indicates the deviation from the position required.
<b>40</b>	<b>Transit time Open info</b> 0 to 240 s [0]	Display only, minimum opening time determined during initialization.
<b>41</b>	<b>Transit time Closed info</b> 0 to 240 s [0]	Display only, minimum closing time determined during initialization.
<b>42</b>	<b>Auto-w/Man-w info</b> 0.0 to 100.0 % of the span	Display only, Auto mode: indicates the supplied automatic reference variable Man mode: indicates the supplied manual reference variable
<b>43</b>	<b>Firmware info</b> Control	Display only, indicates the positioner type and the current firmware version in alternating sequence.
<b>44</b>	<b>y info</b> [0] to 100 % OP, MAX, – – –	Display only. Indicates the control signal y in % based on the travel range determined on initialization MAX: The positioner builds up its maximum output pressure, see description in Code 14 and 15. OP: The positioner vents completely, see description in Code 14 and 15. – – –: The positioner is not initialized.
<b>45</b>	<b>Solenoid valve info</b> YES, HIGH/LOW, NO	Display only, indicates whether a solenoid valve is installed or not. If a voltage supply is connected at the terminals of the installed solenoid valve, <b>YES</b> and <b>HIGH</b> appear on the display in alternating sequence. If a voltage supply is not connected (actuator vented, fail-safe position indicated on the display by the S symbol), <b>YES</b> and <b>LOW</b> appear on the display in alternating sequence.

Code no.	Parameter – Display, values [default setting]	Description
<b>Important!</b> Codes with marked with an asterisk (*) must be enabled with Code 3 prior to configuration.		
<b>46*</b>	<b>Bus address</b> ESC	In delivered state, the standard bus address is 126. The address can only be changed with the PROFIBUS command SET_ADDRESS when this bus address is set. Alternatively, the bus address setting can be performed directly at the positioner (refer to section 5.11).
<b>47*</b>	<b>Write protection PA</b> YES, [NO], ESC	When the write protection function is activated, device data can only be read, but not overwritten over PROFIBUS-PA communication.
<b>48*</b>	<b>Diagnostic parameters d</b>	
	<b>d0</b> Current temperature –55 to 125	Operating temperature [°C] inside the positioner
	<b>d1</b> Minimum temperature [20]	The lowest temperature below 20 °C that has ever occurred.
	<b>d2</b> Maximum temperature [20]	The highest temperature above 20 °C that has ever occurred.
	<b>d3</b> Number of zero calibrations	The number of zero calibrations since the last initialization.
	<b>d4</b> Number of Initializations	The number of initializations that have been performed.
	<b>d5</b> Zero point limit 0.0 to 100.0 % [5 %]	Limit for the zero point monitoring.
	<b>d6</b> Condensed status	Condensed status, made up from the individual states. 0 OK: Okay 1 C: Maintenance required 2 CR: Maintenance demanded 3 B: Maintenance alarm 7 I: Function check
	<b>d7</b> Start reference run [OFF], ON, ESC, 1	Triggering of a reference run for the functions: Drive signal y steady-state and drive signal y hysteresis.  The reference run can only be activated in manual operating mode as the valve moves through its entire travel range.  If EXPERT* is activated at later point in time, the reference graphs must be plotted in order to activate the diagnostic functions.

Code no.	Parameter – Display, values [default setting]	Description
<b>Important!</b> Codes with marked with an asterisk (*) must be enabled with Code 3 prior to configuration.		
<b>48*</b>	<b>d8</b> EXPERT <sup>+</sup> activation	Enter the activation code for EXPERT <sup>+</sup> . After the activation procedure has been successfully completed, <b>YES</b> appears under d8.
	<b>PA parameters PA-P</b>	
	<b>F0</b> Firmware Rev. Communication	
	<b>F1</b> Binary input1	1 Active 0 Inactive
	<b>F2</b> Binary input2	1 Active 0 Inactive
	<b>F3</b> Counter device start-ups	
	<b>F4</b> Counter reset communication	
	<b>F5</b> Counter reset control	
	<b>F6</b> Counter reset bus connection	
	<b>F7</b> Slave status	0 Undefined 2 wait_cfg 1 wait_prm 3 data_exchg
	<b>AO Function Block A</b>	
	<b>A0</b> Target Mode	Required operating mode
	<b>A1</b> Actual Mode	Actual operating mode
	<b>A2</b> SP Value	Displays the setpoint (reference variable)
	<b>A3</b> SP Status	and its status
	<b>A4</b> Readback Value	Displays the current position
	<b>A5</b> Readback Status	and its status
	<b>A6</b> Out Value	Displays the manipulated variable (output value)
	<b>A7</b> Out Status	and its status
	<b>A8</b> Unassigned	
	<b>A9</b> Simulate	Positioner simulation 1 Enabled 0 Disabled

Code no.	Parameter – Display, values [default setting]	Description
<b>Important!</b> Codes with marked with an asterisk (*) must be enabled with Code 3 prior to configuration.		
<b>48*</b>	<b>Transducer Blocks AO, DI1, DI2 †</b>	
<b>t0</b>	Target Mode AO Trd	Required operating mode
<b>t1</b>	Actual Mode AO Trd	Actual operating mode
<b>t2</b>	Final_Position_Value.	Displays the current valve position in relation to the operating position
<b>t3</b>	Final_Position_Value.State	and its status
<b>t4</b>	AO Feedback Value	Displays the current valve position [OUT_SCALE]
<b>t5</b>	AO Feedback State	and its status
<b>t6</b>	AO Final_Value.Value	Displays the output value [FVR]
<b>t7</b>	AO Final_Value.State	and its status
<b>t8</b>	AO Final_Position_Value.Value	Displays the current valve position [FVR]
<b>t9</b>	AO Final_Position_Value.State	and its status
<b>Resource Block S</b>		
<b>S0</b>	Resource Target Mode	Required operating mode
<b>S1</b>	Resource Actual Mode	Actual operating mode
<b>DI1Function Block I</b>		
<b>I0</b>	Target Mode DI1	Required operating mode
<b>I1</b>	Actual Mode DI1	Actual operating mode
<b>I2</b>	DI1 Trd PV_D.Value	Displays the discrete input variable
<b>I3</b>	DI1 Trd PV_D.State	and its status
<b>I4</b>	DI1 Fb Target Mode	Required operating mode FB
<b>I5</b>	DI1 Fb Actual Mode	Actual operating mode FB
<b>I6</b>	DI1 Fb OUT_D.Value	Displays the discrete output variable
<b>I7</b>	DI1 Fb OUT_D.State	and its status

Code no.	Parameter – Display, values [default setting]	Description
<b>Important!</b> Codes with marked with an asterisk (*) must be enabled with Code 3 prior to configuration.		
<b>48*</b>	<b>I8</b> DI1 FSAFE_VAL_D	Default value when the sensor reports an error
	<b>I9</b> Simulate	Simulation
	<b>D2 Function Block L</b>	
	<b>L0</b> Target Mode DI2	Required operating mode
	<b>L1</b> Actual Mode DI2	Actual operating mode
	<b>L2</b> DI2 Trd PV_D.Value	Displays the discrete input variable and its status
	<b>L3</b> DI2 Trd PV_D.State	
	<b>L4</b> DI2 Fb Target Mode	Required operating mode FB
	<b>L5</b> DI2 Fb Actual Mode	Actual operating mode FB
	<b>L6</b> DI2 Fb OUT_D.Value	Displays the discrete output variable and its status
	<b>L7</b> DI2 Fb OUT_D.State	
	<b>L8</b> DI2 FSAFE_VAL_D	Default value when the sensor reports an error
	<b>L9</b> Simulate	Simulation

Error codes – Recommended action		Condensed status alarm active, when prompted, <b>Err</b> appears.
<b>Initialization errors</b> (indicated on the display by the condensed status with the corresponding classification)		
50	<b>x &lt; range</b>	<p>The value supplied by the measuring signal is either too high or too low, the measuring sensor is close to its mechanical limit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pin positioned incorrectly.</li> <li>• Bracket slipped in case of NAMUR attachment or positioner is not central.</li> <li>• Follower plate incorrectly attached.</li> </ul>
	Recommended action	Check attachment and pin position, set operating mode from SAFE to MAN and re-initialize the positioner.
51	<b><math>\Delta x &gt; \text{range}</math></b>	<p>The measuring span of the sensor is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pin positioned incorrectly.</li> <li>• Wrong lever.</li> </ul> <p>A rotational angle smaller than 16° at the positioner shaft creates just an alarm. An angle below 9° leads to the initialization being canceled.</p>
	Recommended action	Check attachment and re-initialize the positioner.
52	<b>Attachment</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Positioner attachment incorrect.</li> <li>• Nominal travel/angle (Code 5) could not be achieved during initialization under NOM (no tolerance downwards permissible).</li> <li>• Mechanical or pneumatic error, e.g. wrong lever selected or supply pressure too low to move to the required position or pneumatic fault.</li> </ul>
	Recommended action	<p>Check attachment and supply pressure. Re-initialize the positioner.</p> <p>Under certain circumstances, it may be possible to check the maximum travel/angle by entering the actual pin position and then performing an initialization under MAX.</p> <p>After initialization has been completed, the Code 5 indicates the maximum achieved travel or angle.</p>
53	<b>Init time &gt;</b>	<p>The initialization routine lasts too long. The positioner returns to its previous operating mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No pressure on the supply line or there is a leak.</li> <li>• Supply air failure during initialization.</li> </ul>
	Recommended action	Check attachment and supply pressure. Re-initialize the positioner.

Error codes – Recommended action		Condensed status alarm active, when prompted, <b>Err</b> appears.
54	Init – Solenoid valve	<p>1) A solenoid valve is installed (Code 45 = YES) and was not or not properly connected so that an actuator pressure could not be built up. The alarm is generated when you attempt to initialize the positioner.</p> <p>2) If you attempt to initialize the device from the fail-safe position (SAFE).</p>
	Recommended action	<p>Re. 1) Check connection and supply voltage of the solenoid valve. Code 45 High/Low</p> <p>Re. 2) Set the <b>MAN</b> operating mode over Code 0. Then initialize the positioner.</p>
55	Transit time <	The actuator transit times determined during the initialization are so short that the positioner cannot adapt itself optimally.
	Recommended action	Check the volume restriction setting as described in section 4.1, re-initialize the positioner.
56	Pin pos.	Initialization was canceled because you are required to enter the pin position for the selected initialization modes <b>NOM</b> and <b>SUB</b> .
	Recommended action	Enter pin position over Code 4 and nominal travel/angle over Code 5. Re-initialize the positioner.
<b>Operational errors</b> (indicated on the display by the condensed status with the corresponding classification)		
57	Control loop	<p>Control loop error, the control valve does not react within the tolerable times of the controlled variable (tolerance band alarm Code 19).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Actuator mechanically blocked.</li> <li>• Attachment of the positioner subsequently postponed.</li> <li>• Supply pressure not sufficient.</li> </ul>
	Recommended action	Check attachment.
58	Zero point	<p>Zero point incorrect.</p> <p>Error may arise when the mounting position/linkage of the positioner moves or when the valve seat trim is worn, especially with soft-sealed plugs.</p>
	Recommended action	<p>Check valve and mounting of the positioner. If OK, perform a zero calibration over Code 6 (see section 5.8 on page 71).</p> <p>We recommend re-initializing the positioner in case of deviations in the zero point over 5 %.</p>

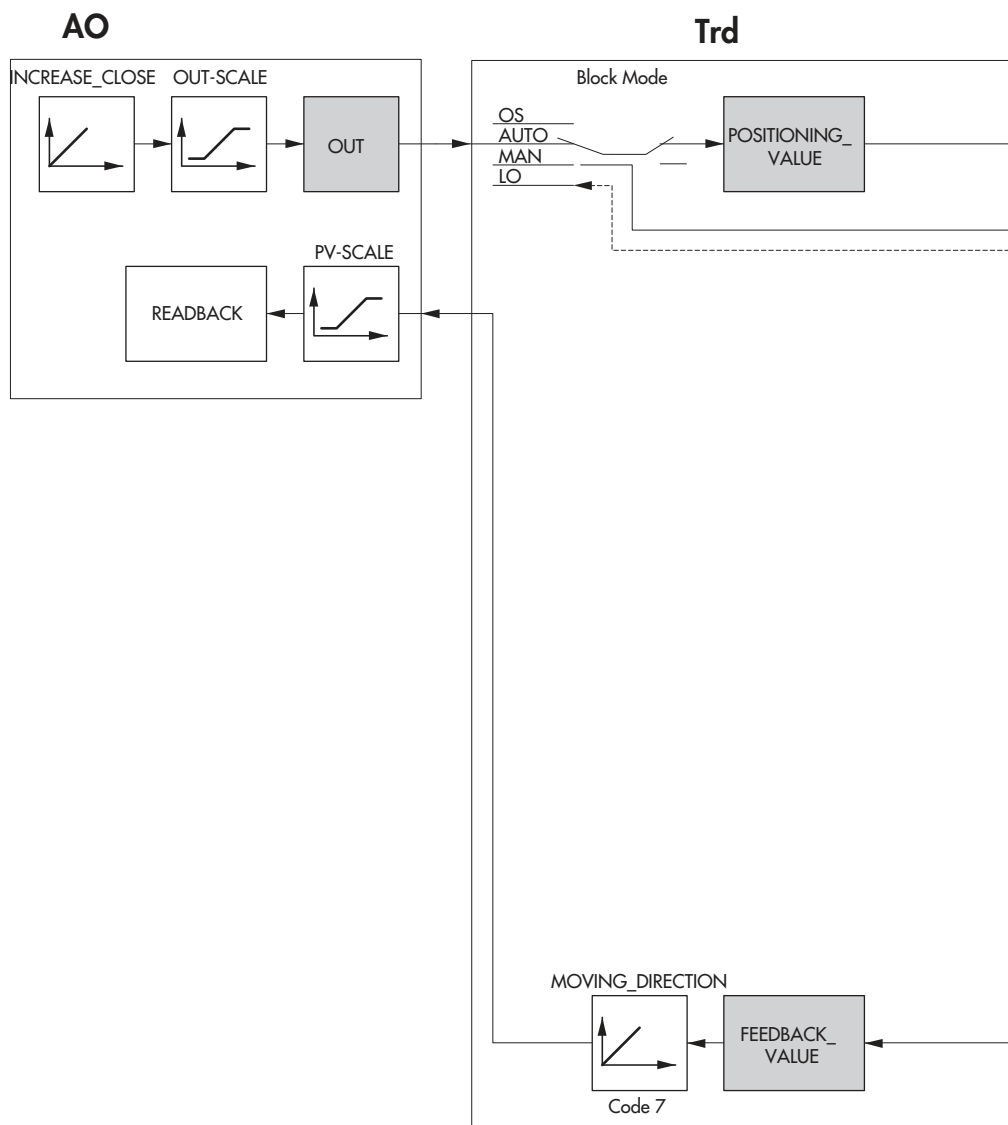
Error codes – Recommended action		Condensed status alarm active, when prompted, <b>Err</b> appears.
59	<b>Autocorrection</b>	Should an error occur in the data range of the positioner, the self-monitoring function recognizes it and automatically corrects it.
	Recommended action	Automatic
60	<b>Fatal error</b>	An error was detected in the data relevant for safety, autocorrection is not possible. This may be due to EMC disturbances. The control valve moves to its fail-safe position.
	Recommended action	Reset over Code 36. Re-initialize the positioner.
<b>Hardware errors</b> (indicated on the display by the condensed status with the corresponding classification)		
62	<b>x signal</b>	Determination of the measured value for the actuator has failed. Conductive plastic element is defective. The positioner continues to run in emergency mode, but should be replaced as soon as possible. The emergency mode on the display is indicated by a blinking control symbol and 4 dashes instead of the position indication.  Note on the control: If the measuring system has failed, the positioner is still in a reliable state. The positioner switches to emergency mode where the position cannot be accurately controlled anymore. However, the positioner continues operation according to its reference variable signal so that the process remains in a safe state.
	Recommended action	Return the positioner to SAMSON AG for repair.
64	<b>i/p converter (y)</b>	The circuit of the i/p converter has been interrupted.
	Recommended action	Cannot be remedied. Return the positioner to SAMSON AG for repair.
<b>Error appendix</b>		
65	<b>Hardware</b>	A hardware error has occurred, the positioner moves to the fail-safe position <b>SAFE</b> .
	Recommended action	Confirm error and return to the automatic operating mode, or perform a reset and re-initialize the device. If this is not successful, return device to SAMSON AG for repair.

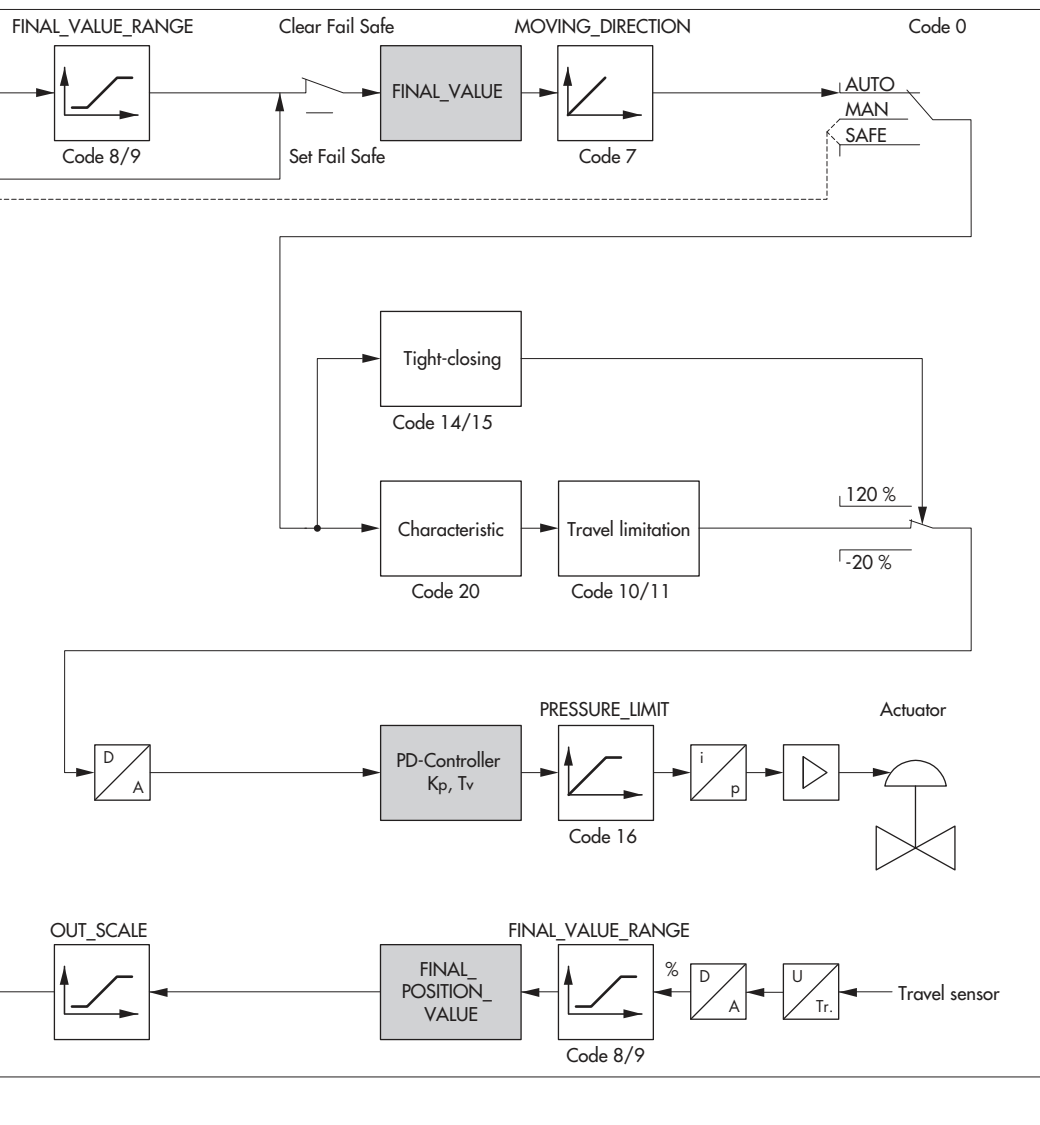


Error codes – Recommended action		Condensed status alarm active, when prompted, <b>Err</b> appears.
66	<b>Data memory</b>	The writing of data to the data memory does not work anymore, e.g. when the written data deviate from the read data. Valve moves to the fail-safe position.
	Recommended action	Return the positioner to SAMSON AG for repair.
67	<b>Test calculation</b>	The hardware positioner is monitored by means of a test calculation.
	Recommended action	Confirm error. If this is not possible, return the positioner to SAMSON AG for repair.
<b>Data errors</b>		
68	<b>Control parameter</b>	Control parameter error
	Recommended action	Confirm error, perform reset and re-initialize the positioner.
69	<b>Poti parameter</b>	Parameter error of the digital potentiometer.
	Recommended action	Confirm error, perform reset and re-initialize the positioner.
70	<b>Calibration</b>	Error in the production calibration data. Subsequently, the device runs on default values
	Recommended action	Return the positioner to SAMSON AG for repair.
71	<b>General parameters</b>	Parameter errors that are not critical for the control.
	Recommended action	Confirm error. Check and, if necessary, reset required parameters.
73	<b>Internal device error 1</b>	Internal device error
	Recommended action	Return the positioner to SAMSON AG for repair.
74	<b>PA parameters</b>	Parameter errors that are not critical for the control.
	Recommended action	Confirm error and perform reset.
75	<b>Info parameters</b>	Info parameter errors that are not critical for the control.
	Recommended action	Confirm error. Check and reset required parameter, if necessary.

Error codes – Recommended action		Condensed status alarm active, when prompted, <b>Err</b> appears.
76	<b>No emergency mode</b>	The travel measuring system of the positioner has a self-monitoring function (see Code 62). A controlled emergency mode is not available on certain actuators, such as double-acting actuators. For this reason, the positioner moves to the fail-safe position when a measuring error occurs. During the initialization, the positioner checks whether the actuator has such a function or not.
	Recommended action	Merely information, confirm, if necessary. No further action necessary.
77	<b>Program loading error</b> Additional alarm at the fault alarm contact	When the device starts operation for the first time after the PA signal has been applied, it carries out a self-test ( <b>tESinG</b> runs across the display). If the device loads a program that does not correspond to that of the positioner, the valve moves to the fail-safe position. It is not possible to make the valve leave this fail-safe position again by operating the positioner.
	Recommended action	Interrupt fieldbus signal and restart positioner. Otherwise, return the positioner to SAMSON AG for repair.
Extended diagnostics		
78	<b>Options parameter</b>	Errors in options parameters
79	<b>Diagnostic alarms</b>	Alarms are generated in the EXPERT+ extended diagnostics if EXPERT+ has been successfully activated in Code 48.
80	<b>Diagnostic parameters</b>	Errors that are not critical for control.
	Recommended action	Confirm error. Check and, if necessary, start new reference run.
81	<b>Reference graphs</b>	Error on plotting the reference graphs of drive signal y steady-state or drive signal y hysteresis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reference run was interrupted</li> <li>• Reference line y steady-state or y hysteresis was not adopted.</li> </ul>







## Physical Block, Slot 0 - Profile-specific parameters

Parameter	Index	SK	Access	Mode	Selection/display [default value]																																																			
ALARM_SUM	23		r		[0]																																																			
ALERT_KEY	20	S	r/w	ALL	[0]																																																			
BLOCK_OBJECT	16		r																																																					
COND_STATUS_DIAG	43	S	r/w	ALL																																																				
DESCRIPTOR	36	S	r/w	ALL																																																				
DEVICE_CERTIFICATION	33		r																																																					
DEVICE_ID	27		r																																																					
DEVICE_INSTAL_DATE	38	S	r/w	ALL																																																				
DEVICE_MAN_ID	26		r																																																					
DEVICE_MESSAGE	37	S	r/w	ALL																																																				
DEVICE_SER_NUM	28		r																																																					
DIAG_EVENT_SWITCH	44	S	r/w	ALL																																																				
DIAGNOSIS	29		r		Bit: 0 = false    1 = true  <table><tr><th>Byte</th><th>Bit</th><th>According to PA V3.01</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>DIA_HW_ELECTR . . . . .</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>DIA_HW_MECH . . . . .</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>2</td><td>–</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>3</td><td>DIA_TEMP_ELECTR . . . . .</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>4</td><td>DIA_MEM_CHKSUM . . . . .</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>5</td><td>DIA_MEASUREMENT . . . . .</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>6</td><td>DIA_NOT_INIT . . . . .</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>7</td><td>DIA_INIT_ERR . . . . .</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>DIA_ZERO_ERR . . . . .</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>–</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>DIA_CONF_INVAL . . . . .</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>3</td><td>DIA_WARMSTART . . . . .</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>4</td><td>DIA_COLDSTART . . . . .</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>5</td><td>DIA_MAINTAINANCE . . . . .</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>6</td><td>DIA_CHARACTER . . . . .</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>7</td><td>IDENT_NUMBER_VIOLATION . . . . .</td></tr></table>	Byte	Bit	According to PA V3.01	0	0	DIA_HW_ELECTR . . . . .	0	1	DIA_HW_MECH . . . . .	0	2	–	0	3	DIA_TEMP_ELECTR . . . . .	0	4	DIA_MEM_CHKSUM . . . . .	0	5	DIA_MEASUREMENT . . . . .	0	6	DIA_NOT_INIT . . . . .	0	7	DIA_INIT_ERR . . . . .	1	0	DIA_ZERO_ERR . . . . .	1	1	–	1	2	DIA_CONF_INVAL . . . . .	1	3	DIA_WARMSTART . . . . .	1	4	DIA_COLDSTART . . . . .	1	5	DIA_MAINTAINANCE . . . . .	1	6	DIA_CHARACTER . . . . .	1	7	IDENT_NUMBER_VIOLATION . . . . .
Byte	Bit	According to PA V3.01																																																						
0	0	DIA_HW_ELECTR . . . . .																																																						
0	1	DIA_HW_MECH . . . . .																																																						
0	2	–																																																						
0	3	DIA_TEMP_ELECTR . . . . .																																																						
0	4	DIA_MEM_CHKSUM . . . . .																																																						
0	5	DIA_MEASUREMENT . . . . .																																																						
0	6	DIA_NOT_INIT . . . . .																																																						
0	7	DIA_INIT_ERR . . . . .																																																						
1	0	DIA_ZERO_ERR . . . . .																																																						
1	1	–																																																						
1	2	DIA_CONF_INVAL . . . . .																																																						
1	3	DIA_WARMSTART . . . . .																																																						
1	4	DIA_COLDSTART . . . . .																																																						
1	5	DIA_MAINTAINANCE . . . . .																																																						
1	6	DIA_CHARACTER . . . . .																																																						
1	7	IDENT_NUMBER_VIOLATION . . . . .																																																						
Continued: next page																																																								

**Description**

Indicates current state of process alarms in the Physical Block.

Contains the ID number of the plant unit.

Used to select whether the positioner is used according to Profile 3.01 or used with condensed states. A change is not permissible in the DATA\_EXCHANGE (cyclic) state.

User-definable text to describe the device within the application, which is saved in the field device.

Contains a list of notified bodies that have issued explosion protection certificates for this field device.

Contains manufacturer-specific identification of the field device.

Contains date of installation of the field device.

Contains the identification code of the manufacturer of the field device.

User-definable text saved in the field device.

Contains the serial number of the field device and provides clear identification of the device in combination with DEVICE\_MAN\_ID and DEVICE\_ID.

Contains the classification of the diagnostic and status alarms.

Detailed information of the device, bitwise coded. More than one alarm possible at once.

Type of alarm: A     Dynamic alarm: automatically reset after 10 seconds  
                      R     Static alarm: remains active as long as the reason for the alarm still exists in the device

Type of alarm     Description

... R     Hardware error in the electronics

... R     Hardware error in the mechanics

... R     Temperature in the electronics too high

... R     Checksum error in the data memory

... R     Error occurred in measurement

... R     Device not initialized/Self-calibration has not been performed

... R     Initialization incorrect

... R     Zero point error (end position)

... R     Configuration invalid/invalid address

... A     Restart-up (warm start) performed

... A     New start-up (cold start) performed

... R     Maintenance necessary

... R     Invalid characteristic

... R     The ID number selected could not yet be implemented by the device

Parameter	Index	SK	Access	Mode	Selection/display [default value]							
Continued: DIAGNOSIS	29		r		Byte	Bit	According to PA V3.01					
					2	0	DIA_MAINTENANCE_ALARM. . . .					
					2	1	DIA_MAINTENANCE_DEMANDED					
					2	2	DIA_FUNCTION_CHECK. . . . .					
					2	3	DIA_INV_PRO_COND . . . . .					
					2	4...7	–					
					3	0...7	–					
					4	0...6	–					
					4	7	EXTENSION_AVAILABLE. . . . .					
DIAGNOSIS_EXT	30		r		Bit: 0 = false    1 = true							
					Byte	Bit	Description					
					0	0	Device not initialized					
					0	1	Solenoid valve active					
					0	2	LV total valve travel (Code 24)					
					0	3	Control loop error (Code 57)					
					0	4	Zero point error (Code 58)					
					0	5	Autocorrection (Code 59)					
					0	6	Fatal error (Code 60)					
					0	7	Extended diagnostics available (only with EXPERT+)					
					1	0	x > permissible range (Code 50)					
					1	1	Delta x < permissible range (Code 51)					
					1	2	Attachment (Code 52)					
					1	3	Init time > (Code 53)					
					1	4	Init - solenoid valve (Code 54)					
					1	5	Transit time < (Code 55)					
					1	6	Pin position (Code 56)					
					1	7	Test or calibration in progress					
					DIAGNOSIS_MASK	31		r		Bit = 0: Status not available Bit = 1: Status available		
DIAGNOSIS_MASK_EXT	32		r		Bit = 0: Status not available Bit = 1: Status available							



**Description**

Type of alarm	Description
... R	A device error exists
... R	Maintenance demanded
... R	Device performing a function check or it is in simulation or in MODE_LO
... R	The current process conditions do not allow a valid calculation of values.

Further diagnostic information available, refer to DIAGNOSIS\_EXT/DIAGNOSIS\_EXTENSION\_2 parameters

Further detailed information of the device, bitwise coded. More than one alarm possible at once.

Byte	Bit	Description	Byte	Bit	Description
2	0	x signal (Code 62)	4	0	Reset: Communication controller
2	1	i/p converter (Code 64)	4	1	Reset: Bus link error alarm
2	2	Hardware error (Code 65)	4	2	Bin2 deactivated
2	3	Control parameter error (Code 68)	4	3	Reset: Control controller
2	4	Potentiom. parameter error (Code 69)	4	4	–
2	5	Calibration (Code 70)	4	5	–
2	6	No production calibration	4	6	–
2	7	General parameters (Code 71)	4	7	–
3	0	Emergency mode · No error (Code 76)	5	0	Supply air: Perhaps modified (TEST)
3	1	Program loading error (Code 77)	5	1	Supply air: Perhaps insufficient (TEST)
3	2	Options parameter (Code 78)	5	2	Supply air: Perhaps insufficient
3	3	Info parameter (Code 75)	5	3	Supply air: At full capacity
3	4	Data memory (Code 66)	5	4	Supply air: At full capacity (TEST)
3	5	Test calculation (Code 67)	5	5	Supply air: Perhaps modified
3	6	PA parameters (Code 74)	5	6	Actuator springs: Spring stiffness reduced (TEST)
3	7	Diagnostic parameters (Code 80)	5	7	Actuator springs: Pre-tensioning reduced (TEST)

Defines the availability of the status bit in DIAGNOSIS parameter

Defines the availability of the status bit in DIAGNOSIS\_EXT parameter

**Identification parameters . .**  
(without bus address, valve  
and actuator data)

**Start-up parameters . . . . .**  
Status classification, analysis of  
condensed status (Code 36)

### Function block parameters

## Description

---

Command to reset the positioner to default values

Resets the start-up, identification and function block parameters as well as the status classification

**Note:** After performing a reset, the positioner needs to be re-initialized!

Warm start

Resets the bus address to the default value of 126. The positioner restarts after the reset is performed.

**Note:** The bus address can only be reset using this command in firmware version K 1.11 and higher. The bus address is not reset when the identification parameters are reset.

Resets the identification parameters

Resets the start-up and function block parameters as well as the status classification

**Note:** After performing a reset, the positioner needs to be re-initialized!

Resets the start-up parameters

**Note:** After performing a reset, the positioner needs to be re-initialized!

**Physical Block:** CONFIG\_BINARY\_INPUT\_2<sup>1)</sup>, DEVICE\_INSTAL\_DATE, DEVICE\_MESSAGE, DESCRIPTOR, IDENT\_LIMIT\_SWITCHES<sup>1)</sup>, IDENT\_NUMBER\_SELECTOR, TAG\_DESC, TEXT\_INPUT 1 to 5<sup>1)</sup>

**AO Function Block:** TAG\_DESC

**AO Transducer Block:** ACTUATOR\_MAN, ACTUATOR\_SER\_NUM, ADD\_GEAR\_ID, ADD\_GEAR\_INST\_DATE, ADD\_GEAR\_MAN, ADD\_GEAR\_SER\_NUM, DEVICE\_CALIB\_DATE, DEVICE\_CHARACT<sup>1)</sup>, DEVICE\_CONFIG\_DATE, TAG\_DESC VALVE\_MAINT\_DATE, VALVE\_MAN, VALVE\_SER\_NUM, VALVE\_TYPE

**DI1/2 Function Block:** TAG\_DESC

**DI1/2 Transducer Block:** SENSOR\_ID, SENSOR\_MAN, SENSOR\_SER\_NUM, TAG\_DESC

**Physical Block:** COND\_STATUS\_DIAG, DIAG\_EVENT\_SWITCH, DIAG\_EVENT\_SWITCH\_2<sup>1)</sup>, FEATURE

**Physical Block:** ALERT\_KEY, FACTORY\_RESET, FEATURE\_SELECT, LOCAL\_OP\_ENA, ST\_REV, STRATEGY, TARGET\_MODE, WRITE\_LOCKING

**AO Function Block:** ALERT\_KEY, BATCH, CHECK\_BACK\_OPT, FSAFE\_TIME, FSAFE\_TYPE, FSAFE\_VALUE, IN\_CHANNEL, INCREASE\_CLOSE, OUT\_CHANNEL, OUT\_SCALE, PV\_SCALE, SIMULATE, ST\_REV, STRATEGY, TARGET\_MODE

**AO Transducer Block:** ACTUATOR\_ACTION, ALERT\_KEY, CHARACT\_TYPE<sup>1)</sup>, SELF\_CALIB\_CMD, SELF\_CALIB\_STATUS, ST\_REV, STRATEGY, TARGET\_MODE

**DI1/2 Function Block:** ALERT\_KEY, BATCH, CHANNEL, FSAFE\_TYPE, FSAFE\_VAL\_D, INVERT, SIMULATE, ST\_REV, STRATEGY, TARGET\_MODE

**DI1/2 Transducer Block:** ALERT\_KEY, SENSOR\_WIRE\_CHECK, ST\_REV, STRATEGY, TARGET\_MODE

---

<sup>1)</sup> Manufacturer-specific parameter

Parameter	Index	SK	Access	Mode	Selection/display [default value]															
FEATURE	42		r		Supported / Enabled 0 = Not supported / Not enabled 1 = Supported / Enabled <table><tr><th>Byte</th><th>Bit</th><th>Element</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Condensed_Status . . . . .</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Expanded_Status/Diagnosis . . . . .</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>2...7</td><td>Reserved . . . . .</td></tr><tr><td>1...3</td><td>0...7</td><td>Reserved . . . . .</td></tr></table>	Byte	Bit	Element	0	0	Condensed_Status . . . . .	0	1	Expanded_Status/Diagnosis . . . . .	0	2...7	Reserved . . . . .	1...3	0...7	Reserved . . . . .
Byte	Bit	Element																		
0	0	Condensed_Status . . . . .																		
0	1	Expanded_Status/Diagnosis . . . . .																		
0	2...7	Reserved . . . . .																		
1...3	0...7	Reserved . . . . .																		
HARDWARE_REVISION	25		r																	
HW_WRITE_PROTECTION	41		r		0 = Unprotected 1 = Protected															
IDENT_NUMBER_SELECTOR	40	S	r/w	ALL	0 = Profile-specific ID (0x9710) . . . . . 1 = Manufacturer-specific ID (0x071D) . . . . . 2 = Compatibility mode															
LOCAL_OP_ENA	39	S	r/w	ALL	0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled															
MODE_BLK	22		r																	
SOFTWARE_REVISION	24		r																	
ST_REV	17		r																	
STRATEGY	19	S	r/w	ALL																
TAG_DESC	18	S	r/w	ALL	[32 user-definable characters]															
TARGET_MODE	21	S	r/w	ALL	5 = AUTO (automatic mode) 128 = O/S (out of service mode)															
VIEW1	240		r																	
WRITE_LOCKING	34	S	r/w	ALL	0 = Writing access locked 2457 = Writing access permitted															

**Description**

Describes the optional features integrated into the device as well as the existence and state of the features.

**Note!** The structure for Supported and Enabled are identical!

Default	Description
... 1	Status and diagnostics complying with condensed state profile extension
... 1	Status and diagnostics according to Profile 3.01
... 0	
... 0	
Hardware version (electronics/mechanics)	
Indicates the position of the write protection switch on the device.	
Used to select the ID number	
... GSD file: PA139710.GSD	
... GSD file: SAMS071D.GSD	
Local operation enabled	
If communication fails for a time longer than 30 seconds, local operation will be enabled automatically.	
Indicates the actual mode.	
Contains the firmware version (communication/control).	
Indicates the revision level of static data.	
This parameter is used to group blocks for their faster analysis.	
Blocks are grouped by entering the same value in the STRATEGY parameter of each block.	
Used to enter a user-selected text to identify and assign blocks.	
Desired mode of operation	
Collective command allowing a group of parameters to be read with one single read-service.	
Software write protection	

## Parameter index

Index	Parameter
16	BLOCK_OBJECT
17	ST_REV
18	TAG_DESC
19	STRATEGY
20	ALERT_KEY

Index	Parameter
21	TARGET_MODE
22	MODE_BLK
23	ALARM_SUM
24	SOFTWARE_REVISION
25	HARDWARE_REVISION

Index	Parameter
26	DEVICE_MAN_ID
27	DEVICE_ID
28	DEVICE_SER_NUM
29	DIAGNOSIS
30	DIAGNOSIS_EXT

Index	Parameter
31	DIAGNOSIS_MASK
32	DIAGNOSIS_MASK_EXT
33	DEVICE_CERTIFICATION
34	WRITE_LOCKING
35	FACTORY_RESET

Index	Parameter
36	DESCRIPTOR
37	DEVICE_MESSAGE
38	DEVICE_INSTAL_DATE
39	LOCAL_OP_ENA
40	IDENT_NUMBER_SELECTOR

Index	Parameter
41	HW_WRITE_PROTECTION
42	FEATURE
43	COND_STATUS_DIAG
44	DIAG_EVENT_SWITCH
240	VIEW1

## Physical Block, Slot 0 · Manufacturer-specific parameters

Parameter	Index	SK	Access	Mode	Selection/display [default value]																								
CONFIG_BINARY_INPUT_2	59	S	r/w	ALL	<div>0 Floating contact – DI2 . . . . .</div> <div>1 Actively open – . . . . . Diagnosis leakage sensor – DI2</div> <div>2 Actively closed – . . . . . Diagnosis leakage sensor – DI2</div> <div>3 Solenoid valve – CB_FAIL_SAFE/DI2. . . . .</div> <div>4 Actively open – Diagnosis leakage sensor / . . CD_ADD_INPUT / Solenoid valve – DI2</div> <div>5 Actively closed – Diagnosis leakage sensor / . . CD_ADD_INPUT / Solenoid valve – DI2</div> <div>6 Actively open – Diagnosis leakage sensor / . . . CD_ADD_INPUT / Solenoid valve – DI2</div> <div>7 Actively closed – Diagnosis leakage sensor / . . CD_ADD_INPUT / Solenoid valve – DI2</div>																								
DATALOGGER_DS_1 to DATALOGGER_DS_14	111 to 124		r  r		<table><tr><th>Element</th><th>Parameter name</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>SOLLWERT_W_1</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>ISTWERT_X_1</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>STELLSIGNAL_Y_1</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>REGELABWEICH_E_1</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>ZEIT_T_1</td></tr><tr><td>...</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>30</td><td>SOLLWERT_W_7</td></tr><tr><td>31</td><td>ISTWERT_X_7</td></tr><tr><td>32</td><td>STELLSIGNAL_Y_7</td></tr><tr><td>33</td><td>REGELABWEICH_E_7</td></tr><tr><td>34</td><td>ZEIT T 7</td></tr></table>	Element	Parameter name	0	SOLLWERT_W_1	1	ISTWERT_X_1	2	STELLSIGNAL_Y_1	3	REGELABWEICH_E_1	4	ZEIT_T_1	...		30	SOLLWERT_W_7	31	ISTWERT_X_7	32	STELLSIGNAL_Y_7	33	REGELABWEICH_E_7	34	ZEIT T 7
Element	Parameter name																												
0	SOLLWERT_W_1																												
1	ISTWERT_X_1																												
2	STELLSIGNAL_Y_1																												
3	REGELABWEICH_E_1																												
4	ZEIT_T_1																												
...																													
30	SOLLWERT_W_7																												
31	ISTWERT_X_7																												
32	STELLSIGNAL_Y_7																												
33	REGELABWEICH_E_7																												
34	ZEIT T 7																												



**Description**

Configuration of the second binary input

- . . . The input is analyzed with the second DI Function Block.
- . . . A leakage sensor is operated at the input as actively open. This information is passed on by the extended diagnostics as "External leakage may exist" and can be analyzed with Function Block DI2.
- . . . A leakage sensor is operated at the input as actively closed. This information is passed on by the extended diagnostics as "External leakage may exist" and can be analyzed with Function Block DI2.
- . . . The internal solenoid valve is used and the information (SV wired same as 1) is analyzed with Function Block DI2. This information is also transmitted cyclically with CHECKBACK (CB\_FAIL\_SAFE). The input is not switched.
- . . . A leakage sensor is operated at the input as actively open. This information is also transmitted cyclically with CHECKBACK (CB\_ADD\_INPUT). Additionally, the state of the internal solenoid valve is switched to Function Block DI2.
- . . . A leakage sensor is operated at the input as actively closed. This information is also transmitted cyclically with CHECKBACK (CB\_ADD\_INPUT). Additionally, the state of the internal solenoid valve is switched to Function Block DI2.
- . . . A leakage sensor is operated at the input as actively open. This information can be analyzed with Function Block DI2. Additionally, the state of the internal solenoid valve is also transmitted cyclically with CHECKBACK (CB\_ADD\_INPUT).
- . . . A leakage sensor is operated at the input as actively closed. This information can be analyzed with Function Block DI2. Additionally, the state of the internal solenoid valve is also transmitted cyclically with CHECKBACK (CB\_ADD\_INPUT).

Test function AUTO: Data logger – Data set 1

to

Test function AUTO: Data logger – Data set 14

Data sets 1 to 14 consisting of 7 packages (one package consisting of w, x, y, e and t variables)

DATALOGGER_DS_15	125		r		<table><tr><th>Element</th><th>Parameter name</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>SOLLWERT_W_1</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>ISTWERT_X_1</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>STELLSIGNAL_Y_1</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>REGELABWEICH_E_1</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>ZEIT_T_1</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>SOLLWERT_W_2</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>ISTWERT_X_2</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>STELLSIGNAL_Y_2</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>REGELABWEICH_E_2</td></tr><tr><td>9</td><td>ZEIT_T_2</td></tr></table>	Element	Parameter name	0	SOLLWERT_W_1	1	ISTWERT_X_1	2	STELLSIGNAL_Y_1	3	REGELABWEICH_E_1	4	ZEIT_T_1	5	SOLLWERT_W_2	6	ISTWERT_X_2	7	STELLSIGNAL_Y_2	8	REGELABWEICH_E_2	9	ZEIT_T_2																																												
Element	Parameter name																																																																						
0	SOLLWERT_W_1																																																																						
1	ISTWERT_X_1																																																																						
2	STELLSIGNAL_Y_1																																																																						
3	REGELABWEICH_E_1																																																																						
4	ZEIT_T_1																																																																						
5	SOLLWERT_W_2																																																																						
6	ISTWERT_X_2																																																																						
7	STELLSIGNAL_Y_2																																																																						
8	REGELABWEICH_E_2																																																																						
9	ZEIT_T_2																																																																						
DEVICE_PRODUCT_NUM	51	S	r/w	ALL																																																																			
DIAG_EVENT_SWITCH_2	61	S	r/w	ALL																																																																			
DIAGNOSIS_EXTENSION_2	60		r		<div>Bit: 0 = false · 1 = true</div> <table><tr><th>Byte</th><th>Bit</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td colspan="3"><b>Actuator springs:</b></td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Perhaps stiffness increased (TEST)</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>At full capacity</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>2</td><td>At full capacity (TEST)</td></tr><tr><td colspan="3"><b>Shift of working range:</b></td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>3</td><td>Closed position</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>4</td><td>Max. open</td></tr><tr><td colspan="3"><b>Friction:</b></td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>5</td><td>Higher over whole range</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>6</td><td>Lower over whole range</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>7</td><td>Higher over partial range</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Lower over partial range</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Higher over whole range (TEST)</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>Lower over whole range (TEST)</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>3</td><td>Higher over partial range (TEST)</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>4</td><td>Lower over partial range (TEST)</td></tr><tr><td colspan="3"><b>Leakage in pneumatics:</b></td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>5</td><td>Perhaps existing (TEST)</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>6</td><td>Perhaps existing</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>7</td><td>Too large (TEST)</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>0</td><td>Perhaps too large</td></tr></table>	Byte	Bit	Description	<b>Actuator springs:</b>			0	0	Perhaps stiffness increased (TEST)	0	1	At full capacity	0	2	At full capacity (TEST)	<b>Shift of working range:</b>			0	3	Closed position	0	4	Max. open	<b>Friction:</b>			0	5	Higher over whole range	0	6	Lower over whole range	0	7	Higher over partial range	1	0	Lower over partial range	1	1	Higher over whole range (TEST)	1	2	Lower over whole range (TEST)	1	3	Higher over partial range (TEST)	1	4	Lower over partial range (TEST)	<b>Leakage in pneumatics:</b>			1	5	Perhaps existing (TEST)	1	6	Perhaps existing	1	7	Too large (TEST)	2	0	Perhaps too large
Byte	Bit	Description																																																																					
<b>Actuator springs:</b>																																																																							
0	0	Perhaps stiffness increased (TEST)																																																																					
0	1	At full capacity																																																																					
0	2	At full capacity (TEST)																																																																					
<b>Shift of working range:</b>																																																																							
0	3	Closed position																																																																					
0	4	Max. open																																																																					
<b>Friction:</b>																																																																							
0	5	Higher over whole range																																																																					
0	6	Lower over whole range																																																																					
0	7	Higher over partial range																																																																					
1	0	Lower over partial range																																																																					
1	1	Higher over whole range (TEST)																																																																					
1	2	Lower over whole range (TEST)																																																																					
1	3	Higher over partial range (TEST)																																																																					
1	4	Lower over partial range (TEST)																																																																					
<b>Leakage in pneumatics:</b>																																																																							
1	5	Perhaps existing (TEST)																																																																					
1	6	Perhaps existing																																																																					
1	7	Too large (TEST)																																																																					
2	0	Perhaps too large																																																																					
DIAGNOSIS_EXT_1_RAW	62		r																																																																				
DIAGNOSIS_EXT_2_RAW	63		r																																																																				
DL_TRIGGER_SELECT_BIN	135	N	r/w	ALL	0 = Binary input 1 1 = Binary input 2																																																																		

Test function AUTO: Data logger – data set 15

Data set 15 consisting of 2 packages (one package consisting of w, x, y, e and t variables)

Indicates the product number of the positioner.

Further detailed information of the device, bitwise coded. More than one alarm possible at once.

Byte	Bit	Description	Byte	Bit	Description
		<b>Restriction of working range:</b>			
2	1	Downwards	3	7	Shift monotonously upwards, average below reference lines
2	2	Upwards	4	0	Alternating, average below ref. lines
2	3	Change not possible			<b>Positioner/valve attachment:</b>
2	4	<b>Dynamic stress factor</b> > 90 %	4	1	Travel transmission not optimal (TEST)
		<b>Inner leakage (shut-off):</b>	4	2	Perhaps loose
2	5	Perhaps existing	4	3	Perhaps restricted by working range
2	6	Greater than in original state (TEST)	4	4	Perhaps loose (TEST)
2	7	Greater than in original state			<b>Working range:</b>
		<b>External leakage:</b>	4	5	Mostly near closing position
3	0	Perhaps soon to be expected	4	6	Mostly near max. opening
3	1	Perhaps existing	4	7	Mostly closing position
3	2	Existing	5	0	Mostly max. opening
		<b>Zero point:</b>	5	1	Temperature below -40 °C
3	3	Shift monotonously downwards, average above reference lines	5	2	Temperature above 80 °C
3	4	Shift monotonously upwards, average above reference lines	5	3	Reference test canceled
3	5	Alternating, average above ref. lines	5	4	Actuator movement possible
3	6	Shift monotonously downwards, average below reference lines	5	5	Actuator movement not possible
			5	6	Solenoid valve fault
			5	7	–

Diagnostic alarms irrelevant of the selected classification

Binary input options for triggering in the data logger.

**Note:** This parameter can only be selected in firmware version K 1.11 and higher.

ET_BSZ	78		r		Element	Parameter name	
					0	MESSWERT_0	
					...		
					29	MESSWERT_29	
					30	REFERENZWERT	
ET_ENDLAGE	79		r		Element	Parameter name	
					0	MESSWERT_0	
					...		
					29	MESSWERT_29	
					30	REFERENZWERT	
ET_VENTILSTELLUNG	77		r		Element	Parameter name	
					0	MESSWERT_0	
					...		
					29	MESSWERT_29	
					30	REFERENZWERT	
FEATURE_SELECT	64	S	r/w	ALL	Bit: 0 = false · 1 = true		
					Byte	Bit	
					0	0	BAD_DEVICE_FAILURE sets . . . . . DIAG_EXT bit
					0	1	Test function activated . . . . .
					0	2	LO and active diagnostic function. . set GOOD_FUNCTION_CHECK
					0	3	Use DP standard diagnosis . . . . . (6 bytes)
HISTOGRAMM_E_KURZ	70		r		Element	Parameter name	
					0	E_INTERVAL_VALUE_0	
					...		
					11	E_INTERVAL_VALUE_11	
					12	E_AVERAGE	

---

Statistical information AUTO: Structure for end position trend – operating hours counter

---

Statistical information AUTO: Structure for end position trend – drive signal

---

Statistical information AUTO: Structure for end position trend – valve position x

---

Coded bitwise, therefore several alarms at the same time possible

By selecting "DIA\_MAINTENANCE\_ALARM sets DIAG\_EXT bit", the DIAG.ext bit (Octet 1) is set on using the profile extension "Condensed status and diagnostic messages" when a fault or the corresponding diagnostic alarm DIA\_MAINTENANCE\_ALARM is detected by the positioner.

Compliance with Profile 3.01 causes the DIAG.ext bit to be set when one of the following errors is detected by the positioner: Test calculation, fatal error, program loading error, no production calibration, hardware, i/p converter. The activation of this function allows errors to be simulated in TROVIS-VIEW (Positioner (AO, TRD) folder (> Simulation) (**Note:** Firmware version K 1.11 and higher)

During a diagnosis test, the Profile indicated that a BAD\_FUNCTION\_CHECK has been set. This can be prevented by activating this additional function to actually set a BAD\_FUNCTION\_CHECK. (**Note:** Firmware version K 1.11 and higher)

Select whether the positioner responds to a GET\_DIAG telegram with the full diagnosis (14 using as Profile or 26 as manufacturer specification) or only with 6 bytes for DP standard diagnosis (**Note:** Firmware version K 1.11 and higher)

---

Statistical information AUTO: Structure for short-term histogram plotting e

0	Setpoint deviation interval 0
...	
11	Setpoint deviation interval 11
12	Average value e for short-term

---

HISTOGRAMM_E_LANG	67		r		Element	Parameter name
					0	E_INTERVAL_VALUE_0
					...	
					11	E_INTERVAL_VALUE_11
					12	E_AVERAGE
					13	NUMBER_MESS_POINTS
					14	DEVIATION_MIN
HISTOGRAMM_X_KURZ	69		r		15	DEVIATION_MAX
					Element	Parameter name
					0	X_INTERVAL_VALUE_0
					...	
HISTOGRAMM_X_LANG	66		r		21	X_INTERVAL_VALUE_21
					22	X_AVERAGE
					Element	Parameter name
					0	X_INTERVAL_VALUE_0
					...	
HISTOGRAMM_Z_KURZ	71		r		21	X_INTERVAL_VALUE_21
					22	X_AVERAGE
					23	NUMBER_MESS_POINTS
					Element	Parameter name
					0	Z_INTERVAL_VALUE_0
HISTOGRAMM_Z_LANG	68		r		...	
					12	Z_INTERVAL_VALUE_12
					13	Z_AVERAGE
					Element	Parameter name
HYS_STELLSIGNAL	83		r		0	Z_INTERVAL_VALUE_0
					...	
					12	Z_INTERVAL_VALUE_12
					13	Z_AVERAGE
					14	TOTAL_NUMBER
					15	DYNAMIC_FACTOR
					Element	Parameter name
HYS_STELLSIGNAL	83		r		0	REFERENZZEITSTEMPEL
					1	TESTINFO
					2	FORTSCHRITT
					3	REFERENZWERT_VS_0
					4	REFERENZWERT_HYST_0
					5	WIEDERHOLUNGSWERT_HYST_0
					...	
					36	REFERENZWERT_VS_11
					37	REFERENZWERT_HYST_11
					38	WIEDERHOLUNGSWERT_HYST_11

---

Statistical information AUTO: Structure for long-term histogram plotting e

0 Setpoint deviation interval 0

...

11 Setpoint deviation interval 11

12 Average value e for long-term

13 Number of measuring points

14 Min. setpoint deviation

15 Max. setpoint deviation

---

Statistical information AUTO: Structure for short-term histogram plotting x

0 Valve position interval 1

...

21 Valve position interval 21

22 Average value x for short-term

---

Statistical information AUTO: Structure for long-term histogram plotting x

0 Valve position interval 0

...

21 Valve position interval 21

22 Average value x for long-term

23 Number of measuring points

---

Statistical information AUTO: Structure for short-term histogram plotting z

0 Cycle counter interval 0

...

12 Cycle counter interval 12

13 Average value z for short-term

---

Statistical information AUTO: Structure for long-term histogram plotting z

0 Cycle counter interval 0

...

12 Cycle counter interval 12

13 Average value z for long-term

14 Number of measuring points

15 Dynamic stress factor

---

Tests MAN: Drive signal diagram hysteresis

---

HYSTERESE_KURZ	76		r		Element	Parameter name
					0	STELLSIGNAL_0
					0	VENTILSTELLUNG_0
					...	
					9	STELLSIGNAL_9
HYSTERESE_LANG	75		r		9	VENTILSTELLUNG_9
					Element	Parameter name
					0	MITTELWERT_0
					...	
					18	MITTELWERT_18
IDENT_LIMIT_SWITCHES	50	S	r/w	ALL	0 = Not installed 1 = Installed	
IDENT_OPTIONS	49		r		0 = None of the options installed 1 = Binary input 2 installed 2 = Solenoid valve installed 3 = Inductive limit switch installed 4 to 8 = Options 4 to 8 installed	
PRODUCTION_ID	57	S	r/w	ALL		
READING_DIRECTION	58	S	r/w	ALL		
SPRUNGANTWORT_E_1 to SPRUNGANTWORT_E_4	103 to 106		r  r			
SPRUNGANTWORT_SS_1 SPRUNGANTWORT_SS_2	101 102		r r			
SPRUNGANTWORT_SW_1 to SPRUNGANTWORT_SW_4	97 to 100		r  r			
SPRUNGANTWORT_VS_1 to SPRUNGANTWORT_VS_4	93 to 96		r  r			
SPRUNGANTWORT_ZEIT_1 to SPRUNGANTWORT_ZEIT_4	107 to 110		r  r			
STAT_AGAIN_VS	81		r			
STAT_KENNLINIE_R	84		r		Element	Parameter name
STAT_KENNLINIE_SW_1 to STAT_KENNLINIE_SW_4	89 to 92		r  r		Element	Parameter name
					0	MESSWERT_0
					...	
					24	MESSWERT_24



---

Statistical information AUTO: Structure for drive signal diagram hysteresis in short-term monitoring

---



---

Statistical information AUTO: Structure for drive signal diagram hysteresis in long-term monitoring

---



---

Describes whether the optional inductive limit switch is installed. Not automatically recognized.

---



---

Describes whether the optional forced venting and binary input 2 are installed.

---



---

The reading on the display is turned by 180°.

---

Tests MAN: Step response – Setpoint deviation (data set 1)  
to  
Tests MAN: Step response – Setpoint deviation (data set 4)

---

Tests MAN: Step response – Drive signal (data set 1)  
Tests MAN: Step response – Drive signal (data set 2)

---

Tests MAN: Step response – Setpoint (data set 1)  
to  
Tests MAN: Step response – Setpoint (data set 4)

---

Tests MAN: Step response – Valve position (data set 1)  
to  
Tests MAN: Step response – Valve position (data set 4)

---

Tests MAN: Step response – Time (data set 1)  
to  
Tests MAN: Step response – Time (data set 4)

---

Tests MAN: Drive signal diagram in steady-state – Repetition value of valve position  
Tests MAN: Static characteristic

---

Tests MAN: Static characteristic – Setpoint (data set 1)  
to  
Tests MAN: Static characteristic – Setpoint (data set 4)

---

STAT_KENNLINIE_VS_1 to STAT_KENNLINIE_VS_4	85 to 88		r																				
STAT_REF_VS	80		r																				
STAT_STELLSIGNAL	82		r		<table><tr><th>Element</th><th>Parameter name</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>REFERENZZEITSTEMPEL</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>TESTINFO</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>FORTSCHRITT</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>REFERENZWERT_0</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>WIEDERHOLUNGSWERT_0</td></tr><tr><td>...</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>51</td><td>REFERENZWERT_24</td></tr><tr><td>52</td><td>WIEDERHOLUNGSWERT_24</td></tr></table>	Element	Parameter name	0	REFERENZZEITSTEMPEL	1	TESTINFO	2	FORTSCHRITT	3	REFERENZWERT_0	4	WIEDERHOLUNGSWERT_0	...		51	REFERENZWERT_24	52	WIEDERHOLUNGSWERT_24
Element	Parameter name																						
0	REFERENZZEITSTEMPEL																						
1	TESTINFO																						
2	FORTSCHRITT																						
3	REFERENZWERT_0																						
4	WIEDERHOLUNGSWERT_0																						
...																							
51	REFERENZWERT_24																						
52	WIEDERHOLUNGSWERT_24																						
STATIONAER_KURZ	73		r		<table><tr><th>Element</th><th>Parameter name</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>MITTELWERT_0</td></tr><tr><td>...</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>21</td><td>MITTELWERT_21</td></tr></table>	Element	Parameter name	0	MITTELWERT_0	...		21	MITTELWERT_21										
Element	Parameter name																						
0	MITTELWERT_0																						
...																							
21	MITTELWERT_21																						
STATIONAER_KURZ_RP	74		r		<table><tr><th>Element</th><th>Parameter name</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>STELLSIGNAL_0</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>VENTILSTELLUNG_0</td></tr><tr><td>...</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>9</td><td>STELLSIGNAL_9</td></tr><tr><td>9</td><td>VENTILSTELLUNG_9</td></tr></table>	Element	Parameter name	0	STELLSIGNAL_0	0	VENTILSTELLUNG_0	...		9	STELLSIGNAL_9	9	VENTILSTELLUNG_9						
Element	Parameter name																						
0	STELLSIGNAL_0																						
0	VENTILSTELLUNG_0																						
...																							
9	STELLSIGNAL_9																						
9	VENTILSTELLUNG_9																						
STATIONAER_LANG	72		r																				
TEST_FUNCTION	65	N	r/w	ALL																			
TEXT_INPUT 1 to TEXT_INPUT 5	52 to 56	S	r/w  r/w	ALL																			

---

Tests MAN: Static characteristic – Valve position (data set 1)  
to

Tests MAN: Static characteristic – Valve position (data set 4)

---

Tests MAN: Drive signal diagram in steady-state – Reference valve position

---

Tests MAN: Drive signal diagram in steady-state – Drive signal (reference and repetition values)

---

---

Statistical information AUTO: Structure for drive signal diagram in steady-state in short-term monitoring

---

---

Statistical information AUTO: Structure for drive signal diagram in steady-state in short-term monitoring  
Ring buffer values, containing drive signal and valve position

---

---

Statistical information AUTO: Structure for drive signal diagram in steady-state in long-term monitoring

---

For test purposes only – Simulation of all error bits

Function needs to be activated in FEATURE\_SELECT parameter.

---

User-definable text fields

---

## Parameter index

Index	Parameter
49	IDENT_OPTIONS
50	IDENT_LIMIT_SWITCHES
51	DEVICE_PRODUCT_NUM
52	TEXT_INPUT_1
53	TEXT_INPUT_2
54	TEXT_INPUT_3
55	TEXT_INPUT_4
56	TEXT_INPUT_5
57	PRODUCTION_ID
58	READING_DIRECTION
59	CONFIG_BINARY_INPUT_2
60	DIAGNOSIS_EXTENSION_2
61	DIAG_EVENT_SWITCH_2
62	DIAGNOSIS_EXT_1_RAW

Index	Parameter
63	DIAGNOSIS_EXT_2_RAW
64	FEATURE_SELECT
65	TEST_FUNCTION
66	HISTOGRAMM_X_LANG
67	HISTOGRAMM_E_LANG
68	HISTOGRAMM_Z_LANG
69	HISTOGRAMM_X_KURZ
70	HISTOGRAMM_E_KURZ
71	HISTOGRAMM_Z_KURZ
72	STATIONAER_LANG
73	STATIONAER_KURZ
74	STATIONAER_KURZ_RP
75	HYSTERESE_LANG
76	HYSTERESE_KURZ
77	ET_VENTILSTELLUNG

Index	Parameter
78	ET_BSZ
79	ET_ENDLAGE
80	STAT_REF_VS
81	STAT_AGAIN_VS
82	STAT_STELLSIGNAL
83	HYS_STELLSIGNAL
84	STAT_KENNLINIE_R
85	STAT_KENNLINIE_VS_1
86	STAT_KENNLINIE_VS_2
87	STAT_KENNLINIE_VS_3
88	STAT_KENNLINIE_VS_4
89	STAT_KENNLINIE_SW_1
90	STAT_KENNLINIE_SW_2
91	STAT_KENNLINIE_SW_3
92	STAT_KENNLINIE_SW_4

Index	Parameter
93	SPRUNGANTWORT_VS_1
94	SPRUNGANTWORT_VS_2
95	SPRUNGANTWORT_VS_3
96	SPRUNGANTWORT_VS_4
97	SPRUNGANTWORT_SW_1
98	SPRUNGANTWORT_SW_2
99	SPRUNGANTWORT_SW_3
100	SPRUNGANTWORT_SW_4
101	SPRUNGANTWORT_SS_1
102	SPRUNGANTWORT_SS_2
103	SPRUNGANTWORT_E_1
104	SPRUNGANTWORT_E_2
105	SPRUNGANTWORT_E_3

Index	Parameter
106	SPRUNGANTWORT_E_4
107	SPRUNGANTWORT_ZEIT_1
108	SPRUNGANTWORT_ZEIT_2
109	SPRUNGANTWORT_ZEIT_3
110	SPRUNGANTWORT_ZEIT_4
111	DATALOGGER_DS_1
112	DATALOGGER_DS_2
113	DATALOGGER_DS_3
114	DATALOGGER_DS_4
115	DATALOGGER_DS_5
116	DATALOGGER_DS_6
117	DATALOGGER_DS_7
118	DATALOGGER_DS_8

Index	Parameter
119	DATALOGGER_DS_9
120	DATALOGGER_DS_10
121	DATALOGGER_DS_11
122	DATALOGGER_DS_12
123	DATALOGGER_DS_13
124	DATALOGGER_DS_14
125	DATALOGGER_DS_15
135	DL_TRIGGER_SELECT_BIN

## AO Function Block, Slot 1 · Profile-specific parameters

Parameter	Index	SK	Access	Mode	Selection/display [default value]
ALARM_SUM	23		r		
ALERT_KEY	20	S	r/w	ALL	
BATCH	24	S	r/w	ALL	
BLOCK_OBJECT	16		r		
CHECK_BACK *	37		r		
CHECK_BACK_MASK	38		r		Bit = 0: Status not supported Bit = 1: Status supported
FSAFE_TIME	31	S	r/w	ALL	
FSAFE_TYPE	32	S	r/w	ALL	0 ..... 1 ..... 2 .....
FSAFE_VALUE	33	S	r/w	ALL	
IN_CHANNEL	29	S	r/w	ALL	0 ..... 0x013A .....
INCREASE_CLOSE	40	S	r/w	ALL	0 = Increasing/Increasing 1 = Increasing/Decreasing
MODE_BLK	22		r		
OUT	41	S	r/w	ALL	
OUT_CHANNEL	30	S	r/w	ALL	0 ..... 0x0139 .....
OUT_SCALE	42	S	r/w	ALL	

**Description**

Indicates the current states of the process alarms in the AO Function Block.

Contains the ID number of the plant unit.

Contains the identification of the batch process.

Detailed information of the device, coded bitwise, refer to section 12.3

Defines the supported status bits in CHECK\_BACK.

Time in seconds taken until a communication failure is detected.

The fail-safe condition is met if no valid communication is detected within the time entered in FSAFE\_TIME.

Defines the reaction to be taken when a communication failure or start-up is detected.

... The default value FSAFE\_VALUE is used

... The last valid setpoint is used/The last valid setpoint is saved

... Actuator moves to the fail-safe position defined by the actuator springs

Default value for setpoint (reference variable w) used when a communication failure or start-up is detected.

The assignment between the Transducer Block and the Function Block

... Not active

... Active (FEEDBACK\_VALUE is written to READBACK)

Determines the direction of action, i.e. how the reference variable is assigned to the controlled variable.

Mode of operation of the positioner

Positioning value

This positioning value is calculated by the Function Block from the SETPOINT for the Transducer Block in [mm], [degrees] or [%]

The assignment between the Transducer Block and the Function Block

... Not active

... Active (OUT is written to POSITIONING\_VALUE)

Travel range or rotational angle range

Top and bottom values of the actual working range in [mm] or [degrees]. A non-linear characteristic is adapted to the reduced travel.

Maximum value for the top value = Rated travel

Parameter	Index	SK	Access	Mode	Selection/display [default value]
POS_D *	35		r		0. . Not initialized 1. . Closed ( $x < 0.5\%$ ) 2. . Opened ( $x > 99.5\%$ ) 3. . Intermediate position
PV_SCALE	26	S	r/w	ALL	
RCAS_IN *	28	S	r/w	ALL	Range defined in PV_SCALE
RCAS_OUT *	34		r		Range defined in PV_SCALE
READBACK *	27		r		Range defined in PV_SCALE
SETP_DEVIATION	36		r		
SIMULATE	39	S	r/w	ALL	
SP *	25	S	r/w	ALL	Range defined in PV_SCALE
ST_REV	17		r		
STRATEGY	19	S	r/w	ALL	
TAG_DESC	18	S	r/w	ALL	[32 user-definable characters]
TARGET_MODE	21	S	r/w	ALL	8 = AUTO (automatic) 16 = MAN (manual) 128 = O/S (out of service)
VIEW1	240		r		



**Description**

Current position of the valve (discrete)

Range of the reference variable

Setpoint with status: Reference variable w in RCAS mode

Provided by a supervisory host, e.g. PID Block or Master Class1. Depending on mode of the Function Block.

Setpoint with status: Reference variable w in RCAS mode

Provided to a supervisory host, e.g. PID Block or Master Class1. Depending on mode of the Function Block.

Current position with status: Controlled variable x in relation to travel range/angle of rotation (OUT\_SCALE)

Setpoint deviation [%]

Simulation

Simulation of a value/status for READBACK

Setpoint with status: Setting of the valve position between open and closed.

Reference variable w in AUTO mode

Indicates the revision level of static data.

This parameter is used to group blocks for their faster analysis.

Blocks are grouped by entering the same value in the STRATEGY parameter of each block.

Used to enter a user-selected text to identify and assign blocks.

Desired mode of operation of the positioner

Collective command allowing a group of parameters to be read with one single read-service.

## Parameter index

Index	Parameter
16	BLOCK_OBJECT
17	ST_REV
18	TAG_DESC
19	STRATEGY
20	ALERT_KEY

Index	Parameter
21	TARGET_MODE
22	MODE_BLK
23	ALARM_SUM
24	BATCH
25	SP

Index	Parameter
26	PV_SCALE
27	READBACK
28	RCAS_IN
29	IN_CHANNEL
30	OUT_CHANNEL

## AO Function Block, Slot 1 · Manufacturer-specific parameters

Parameter	Index	SK	Access	Mode	Selection/display [default value]
CHECK_BACK_OPT	65	S	r/w	ALL*	[0x8F, 0xEC, 0x83] Bit = 0: Status not supported Bit = 1: Status supported

Index	Parameter
31	FSAFE_TIME
32	FSAFE_TYPE
33	FSAFE_VALUE
34	RCAS_OUT
35	POS_D

Index	Parameter
36	SETP_DEVIATION
37	CHECK_BACK
38	CHECK_BACK_MASK
39	SIMULATE
40	INCREASE_CLOSE

Index	Parameter
41	OUT
42	OUT_SCALE
240	VIEW1

### Description

Defines the support of the status bit in CHECK\_BACK for cyclic data exchange.

\* This alarm does not apply for an acyclic access.

## AO Transducer Block, Slot 1 · Profile-specific parameters

Parameter	Index	SK	Access	Mode	Selection/display [default value]
ACT_STROKE_TIME_DEC	89		r		[1.0 s]
ACT_STROKE_TIME_INC	90		r		[1.0 s]
ACTUATOR_ACTION	143	S	r/w	ALL	0 = Not initialized 1 = Opening (towards 100 % position) 2 = Closing (towards 0 % position) 3 = None/saving (position remains kept)
ACTUATOR_MAN	140	S	r/w	ALL	
ACTUATOR_SER_NUM	145	S	r/w	ALL	
ACTUATOR_TYPE	142		r		0 = Electropneumatic 1 = Electric 2 = Electrohydraulic 3 = Other
ADD_GEAR_ID	148	S	r/w	ALL	
ADD_GEAR_INST_DATE	149	S	r/w	ALL	
ADD_GEAR_MAN	147	S	r/w	ALL	
ADD_GEAR_SER_NUM	146	S	r/w	ALL	
ALARM_SUM	87		r		[0]
ALERT_KEY	84	S	r/w	ALL	[0]
BLOCK_OBJECT	80		r		
DEVICE_CALIB_DATE	103	S	r/w	ALL	[XX.XX.20XX]
DEVICE_CONFIG_DATE	104	S	r/w	ALL	[XX.XX.20XX]
FEEDBACK_VALUE	138		r		Unit of the OUT_SCALE

**Description**

Specifies the minimum transit time to reach CLOSED position [s] (Code 41)

The minimum transit time to reach CLOSED (0 % position) position is the actual time in seconds that the system (consisting of positioner, actuator and valve) needs to move through the rated travel range/angle of rotation to close the valve (measured during initialization).

Specifies the minimum transit time to reach OPEN position [s] (Code 40)

The minimum transit time to reach OPEN (100 % position) position is the actual time in seconds that the system (consisting of positioner, actuator and valve) needs to move through the rated travel range/angle of rotation to open the valve (measured during initialization).

Sets the fail-safe action to be performed by the actuator in case of a supply air failure, determined automatically during initialization.

Actuator manufacturer

Specifies the serial number of the actuator used with the positioner.

Type of actuator

Manufacturer ID of any additional components

Date of installation of any additional components

Manufacturer of any additional components

Serial number of any additional components

Indicates current state of process alarms in the AO Transducer Block.

Contains the ID number of the plant unit.

Indicates the date of the last calibration of the field device.

Indicates the date of the last configuration of the field device.

Indicates the current valve position.

Parameter	Index	SK	Access	Mode	Selection/display [default value]
LIN_TYPE	105	S	r/w	ALL	0 = Linear 1 = Equal percentage 2 = Equal percentage reverse 3 = User defined (currently not supported) 4 = SAMSON control butterfly valve linear 5 = SAMSON control butterfly valve eq. percent. 6 = Vetec rotary plug valve linear 7 = Vetec rotary plug valve eq. percent.
MODE_BLK	86		r		
POSITIONING_VALUE	137		r		Unit of the OUT_SCALE
RATED_TRAVEL	112	S	r/w	ALL	[15.0 mm]
SELF_CALIB_CMD	113	S	r/w	ALL	0 = No test, normal operation 1 = - 2 = Start initialization 3 = Cancel initialization 4 = Start zero point calibration 5 = Cancel zero point calibration 6 = Search for device: "HERE I AM" on display 7 = Reset "Total valve travel exceeded" 8 to 22 = No function 23 = Reset "Control loop" 24 = Reset "Zero point" 25 = Reset "Autocorrection" 26 = Reset "Fatal error" 27 = No function 28 = Reset "x > range" 29 = Reset "Delta x < range" 30 = Reset "Attachment"

**Description**

Type of characteristic (Code 20)

Mode of operation of the positioner

Indicates the current positioning value.

Specifies the rated travel [mm] or rotational angle [degrees] of the valve.

Command to start the manufacturer-specific calibration routine in the field device.

31 = Reset "Initialization time exceeded"

32 = Reset "Initialization/solenoid valve"

33 = Reset "Travel time too short"

34 = Reset "Pin position"

35 to 39 = No function

40 = Reset "x signal"

41 = Reset "i/p converter"

42 = Reset "Hardware"

43 = Reset "Control parameter"

44 = Reset "Poti parameter"

45 = Reset "Calibration"

46 = Reset "General parameters"

47 = Reset "Internal device error 1"

48 = Reset "No emergency mode"

49 = Reset "Program loading error"

50 = Reset "Option parameter"

51 = Reset "Info parameter"

52 = Reset "Data memory"

53 = Reset "Test calculation"

54 = No function

55 = Reset "Diagnostic parameter"

56 to 59 = No function

60 = Reset "Counter Reset device start up"

61 = Reset "Communication controller"

62 = Reset "Counter Reset communication controller"  
→ SW\_W\_DOG triggered

63 = Reset "Control parameter"

64 = Reset "Counter Reset control loop controller"

65 = Reset "Alarm bus link"

66 = Reset "Counter Reset bus link"

Parameter	Index	SK	Access	Mode	Selection/display [default value]
SELF_CALIB_STATUS	114		r		[0]  0 = Undetermined 1 = In progress 2 = Canceled 3 = Range incorrect 4 = Error in mechanics/pneumatics 5 = Gain error 6 = Offset error 7 = Calibration sequence mixed up
SERVO_GAIN_1	115	S	r/w	ALL	[7]
SERVO_RATE_1	116	S	r/w	ALL	[2]
SETP_CUTOFF_DEC	118	S	r/w	ALL	[0.0 %]
SETP_CUTOFF_INC	119	S	r/w	ALL	[125.0 %]
ST_REV	81		r		[0]
STRATEGY	83	S	r/w	ALL	[0]
TAG_DESC	82	S	r/w	ALL	[32 characters]
TARGET_MODE	85	S	r/w	ALL	[8] = AUTO (automatic) 16 = MAN (manual) 128 = O/S (out of service)
TOT_VALVE_TRAV_LIM	126	S	r/w	ALL	[1000000.0]
TOTAL_VALVE_TRAVEL	125		r		[0.0]
TRAVEL_LIMIT_LOW	127	S	r/w	ALL	[0.0 %]
TRAVEL_LIMIT_UP	128	S	r/w	ALL	[100.0 %]



**Description**

Manufacturer-specific status of the sequence started with SELF\_CALIB\_CMD parameter

**Note:** During the zero point key test, this parameter gets the switching state of the zero point key.

11 = Time out	18 = Initialization status: Minimum control pulse determined
12 = Proportional range restricted too much	19 = Initialization status: Minimum transit times determined
13 = Rated travel or transmission incorrectly selected	20 = Initialization canceled by activation of forced venting
14 = Mechanics system stuck (during initialization)	30 = Zero point error
15 = Pneumatics system leaks (during initialization)	254 = Successful
16 = Action interrupted as a production test has not yet been performed successfully	255 = No valid data from the application
17 = Initialization status: Mechanical stops determined	

K<sub>p</sub> step (Code 17)

T<sub>v</sub> step (Code 18)

Final position  $w <$  (Code 14)

If the reference variable exceeds the entered value, the valve moves towards the final position which corresponds to 0 % reference variable.

Electropneumatic actuators are completely filled with air or vented (depending on the fail-safe position).

Final position  $w >$  (Code 15)

If the reference variable exceeds the entered value, the valve moves towards the final position which corresponds to 100 % reference variable.

Electropneumatic actuators are completely filled with air or vented (depending on the fail-safe position).

Indicates the revision level of static data.

This parameter is used to group blocks for their faster analysis.

Blocks are grouped by entering the same value in the STRATEGY parameter of each block.

Used to enter a user-selected text to identify and assign blocks.

Desired mode of operation

Limit value for the total valve travel (Code 24)

Totaled double valve travel (Code 23)

Limitation of the travel/angle of rotation [% of working range PV\_SCALE] (Code 10) downwards to the entered value; The characteristic is not adapted.

Limitation of the travel/angle of rotation [% of working range PV\_SCALE] (Code 11) upwards to the entered value; The characteristic is not adapted.

Parameter	Index	SK	Access	Mode	Selection/display [default value]
TRAVEL_RATE_DEC	129	S	r/w	ALL	[0.0 s]
TRAVEL_RATE_INC	130	S	r/w	ALL	[0.0 s]
VALVE_MAINT_DATE	131	S	r/w	ALL	[XX.XX.20XX]
VALVE_MAN	139	S	r/w	ALL	
VALVE_SER_NUM	144	S	r/w	ALL	
VALVE_TYPE	141	S	r/w	ALL	0 ..... 1 ..... 2 .....
VIEW1	241		r		

## Parameter index

Index	Parameter
80	BLOCK_OBJECT
81	ST_REV
82	TAG_DESC
83	STRATEGY
84	ALERT_KEY
85	TARGET_MODE
86	MODE_BLK

Index	Parameter
87	ALARM_SUM
89	ACT_STROKE_TIME_DEC
90	ACT_STROKE_TIME_INC
103	DEVICE_CALIB_DATE
104	DEVICE_CONFIG_DATE
105	LIN_TYPE
112	RATED_TRAVEL

Index	Parameter
113	SELF_CALIB_CMD
114	SELF_CALIB_STATUS
115	SERVO_GAIN_1
116	SERVO_RATE_1
118	SETP_CUTOFF_DEC
119	SETP_CUTOFF_INC
125	TOTAL_VALVE_TRAVEL

**Description**

Required transit time CLOSED [s]

Minimum time required to move through the working range to 0 % position

Required transit time OPEN [s]

Minimum time required to move through the working range to 100 % position

Date of the last maintenance performed on the field device

Valve manufacturer

Serial number of the valve that the positioner is mounted on

Type of valve

... Valve with straight-moving plug

... Valve with rotary moving plug (part-turn)

... Valve with rotary moving plug (multi-turn)

Collective command allowing a group of parameters to be read with one single read-service.

Index	Parameter
126	TOT_VALVE_TRAV_LIM
127	TRAVEL_LIMIT_LOW
128	TRAVEL_LIMIT_UP
129	TRAVEL_RATE_DEC
130	TRAVEL_RATE_INC
131	VALVE_MAINT_DATE
137	POSITIONING_VALUE

Index	Parameter
138	FEEDBACK_VALUE
139	VALVE_MAN
140	ACTUATOR_MAN
141	VALVE_TYPE
142	ACTUATOR_TYPE
143	ACTUATOR_ACTION
144	VALVE_SER_NUM

Index	Parameter
145	ACTUATOR_SER_NUM
146	ADD_GEAR_SER_NUM
147	ADD_GEAR_MAN
148	ADD_GEAR_ID
149	ADD_GEAR_INST_DATE
241	VIEW1

## AO Transducer Block, Slot 1 · Manufacturer-specific parameters

Parameter	Index	SK	Access	Mode	Selection/display [default value]																		
AUTOSTART_HYST	194	S	r/w	ALL																			
BLOCKING_POSITION	166	S	r/w	ALL																			
CHARACT_TYPE	173	S	r/w	ALL																			
CLOSING_DIRECTION	165	S	r/w	ALL																			
COUNTER_INIT_START	198		r																				
DATALOGGER	185		r		<table><tr><th>Element</th><th>Parameter name</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>DATALOGGER_SELECT</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>TRIGGER_SELECT</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>SAMPLE_RATE</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>START_VALUE</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>LOGGING_LIMIT</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>PRETRIGGER_TIME</td></tr></table>	Element	Parameter name	0	DATALOGGER_SELECT	1	TRIGGER_SELECT	2	SAMPLE_RATE	3	START_VALUE	4	LOGGING_LIMIT	5	PRETRIGGER_TIME				
Element	Parameter name																						
0	DATALOGGER_SELECT																						
1	TRIGGER_SELECT																						
2	SAMPLE_RATE																						
3	START_VALUE																						
4	LOGGING_LIMIT																						
5	PRETRIGGER_TIME																						
DATALOGGER_READ	186		r		<table><tr><th>Element</th><th>Parameter name</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>TESTINFO</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>MAX_PRETRIGGERZEIT</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>FORTSCHRITT</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>ZÄHLER_TAGE</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>ZÄHLER_STUNDEN</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>ZÄHLER_MINUTEN</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>ZÄHLER_SEKUNDEN</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>ZÄHLER_100msTAKT</td></tr></table>	Element	Parameter name	0	TESTINFO	1	MAX_PRETRIGGERZEIT	2	FORTSCHRITT	3	ZÄHLER_TAGE	4	ZÄHLER_STUNDEN	5	ZÄHLER_MINUTEN	6	ZÄHLER_SEKUNDEN	7	ZÄHLER_100msTAKT
Element	Parameter name																						
0	TESTINFO																						
1	MAX_PRETRIGGERZEIT																						
2	FORTSCHRITT																						
3	ZÄHLER_TAGE																						
4	ZÄHLER_STUNDEN																						
5	ZÄHLER_MINUTEN																						
6	ZÄHLER_SEKUNDEN																						
7	ZÄHLER_100msTAKT																						
DELAY_TIME	181	S	r/w	ALL	[30]																		

**Description**

Indicates the minimum interval to perform the hysteresis test (EXPERT+).

Indicates and modifies the blocking position.

Type of characteristic.

Text field (32 characters) to describe the characteristic used

Indicates and modifies the closing direction.

Specifies the number of initialization cycles that have been performed since the last reset.

Structure of read and write parameters of the data logger (EXPERT+)

Structure of read parameters of the data logger (EXPERT+)

0. . Test information

1. . Max. pretrigger time

2. . Progress

3. . Day counter

4. . Hour counter

5. . Minute counter

6. . Second counter

7. . 100 ms tact counter

Specifies the delay time (reset criterion when closed-loop operation monitoring is in progress). If the entered DELAY\_TIME is exceeded and the system deviation is outside the specified TOLERANCE\_BAND, a control loop error is indicated. Determined from the minimum transit time during initialization.

Parameter	Index	SK	Access	Mode	Selection/display [default value]	
DEVICE_CHARACTER	<b>202</b>	S	r/w	ALL	Element	Parameter name
					0	ACTUATOR_SIZE
					1	ACTUATOR_VERSION
					2	ATTACHMENT
					3	PRESSURE_RANGE_START
					4	PRESSURE_RANGE_END
					5	SUPPLY_PRESSURE
					6	BOOSTER
					7	STUFFING_BOX
					8	SEALING_EDGE
					9	PRESSURE_BALANCING
					10	FLOW_CHARACTERISTIC
					11	FLOW_DIRECTION
					12	NOM_DIAMETER
					13	NOM_DIAMETER_DN
					14	KVS_UNIT
					15	KVS_VALUE
					16	SEAT_DIAM_VALVE
DEVICE_INIT_STATE	<b>163</b>		r			
DIAG_TESTINFO	<b>201</b>		r		0 = No active test 1 = d1 Drive signal diagram steady-state 2 = d2 Drive signal diagram hysteresis 4 = d3 Static characteristic	
DIAGNOSE_LEVEL	<b>195</b>		r		EXPERT . . . Standard diagnostics EXPERT+Extended diagnostics ESD . . . . . Emergency Shutdown	
ELAPSED_HOURS_METERS	<b>193</b>		r		Element	Parameter name
					0	ELAPSED_HOURS_METER
					1	DEVICE_IN_CLOSED_LOOP
					2	POWER_ON_SINCE_INIT
					3	DEVICE_IN_CLOSED_LOOP_SINCE_LAST_INIT

**Description**

Structure of the device properties

- 0 Actuator effective area
- 1 Type of actuator
- 2 Attachment
- 3 Lower signal pressure range value
- 4 Upper signal pressure range value
- 5 Supply pressure
- 6 Booster
- 7 Stem packing
- 8 Plug/seat facing (leakage class)
- 9 Pressure balancing
- 10 Flow characteristic
- 11 Direction of flow
- 12 Nominal size standard
- 13 Nominal size DN
- 14  $K_{VS}$  unit
- 15  $K_{VS}$  coefficient
- 16 Seat diameter of the valve

Indicates whether the device has been initialized.

Info parameter concerning an active diagnostic test running (EXPERT<sup>+</sup>)

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 8 = d4 Step response test                  | 128 = Triggered data logging                      |
| 16 = d5 Hysteresis online test – activated | 256 = Reference test                              |
| 32 = d5 Hysteresis online test – running   | 516 = All tests started automatically in sequence |
| 64 = Permanent data logging                |   |

Indicates the diagnostic level.

Operating hours counter

- 0. . Operating hours: Device switched on
- 1. . Operating hours: Device in closed-loop operation
- 2. . Operating hours: Device switched on since the last initialization
- 3. . Operating hours: Device in closed-loop operation since the last initialization

Parameter	Index	SK	Access	Mode	Selection/display [default value]
ENHANCED_DIAG_CMD	192	S	r/w	ALL	0 = No function 1 = Start data logging 2 = Stop data logging 3 = Start hysteresis online test 4 = Stop hysteresis online test 5 = Start step response test 6 = Stop step response test 7 = Start all tests automatically in sequence 8 = Stop tests 9 = Start drive signal test in steady-state 10 = Stop drive signal test in steady-state 11 = Start drive signal test in hysteresis 12 = Stop drive signal test in hysteresis 13 = Start static characteristic test 14 = Stop static characteristic test 15 = Start reference test 16 = Stop reference test
EVENT_LOGGING_1	190		r		Element      Parameter name
EVENT_LOGGING_2	191		r		0            MESSAGES_0...15 1            ELAPSED_HOURS_METER_0...15 ... 29           MESSAGE_14...29 30           ELAPSED_HOURS_METER_14...29
FINAL_POSITION_VALUE	183		r		
FINAL_VALUE	184	S	r/w	ALL	
FINAL_VALUE_RANGE	179	S	r/w	ALL	[0.0 to 100.0] EU_100 (Code 9) EU_0 (Code 8) UNITS_INDEX DECIMAL
HISTOGRAMM_E_ABTAstrate	200	S	r/w	ALL	
HISTOGRAMM_X_ABTAstrate	199	S	r/w	ALL	



**Description**

## Extended diagnostic tests

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 17 = Reset "Data logging"   | 28 = Reset "End position – reference values"                           |
| 18 = Reset all diagnostic information                                 | 29 = Reset "Travel histogram – short-term monitoring"                  |
| 19 = Reset "Operating hours counter"                                  | 30 = Reset "Setpoint deviation histogram – short-term monitoring"      |
| 20 = Reset temperature information                                    | 31 = Reset "Cycle counter histogram – short-term monitoring"           |
| 21 = Reset "Travel histogram – long-term monitoring"                  | 32 = Reset "Drive signal diagram – hysteresis – short-term monitoring" |
| 22 = Reset "Cycle counter histogram – long-term monitoring"           | 33 = Reset "y - x – reference values"                                  |
| 23 = Reset "Setpoint deviation histogram – long-term monitoring"      | 34 = Reset "Reference measurement - hysteresis"                        |
| 24 = Reset "y - x – long-term monitoring"                             | 35 = Reset "Data logger"   |
| 25 = Reset "y - x – short-term monitoring"                            | 36 = Reset "Static characteristic"                                     |
| 26 = Reset "Drive signal diagram – hysteresis – long-term monitoring" | 37 = Reset "Step response"   |
| 27 = Reset "End position trend"                                       | 38 = Reset "y - x – measured data"                                     |
|   | 39 = Reset "Drive signal diagram – hysteresis - measured data"         |

## Data sets 1/2 of the event logging (EXPERT+)

- |     |                                       |
|-----|---------------------------------------|
| 0   | Alarm recording 0...15                |
| 1   | Time stamp of recorded alarms 1...15  |
| ... |                                       |
| 29  | Alarm recording 14...29               |
| 30  | Time stamp of recorded alarms 14...29 |

Specifies the current valve position in % in relation to the operating range FINAL\_VALUE\_RANGE.

Contains the output value received from the upstream Analog Output Function Block.

This parameter sets the travel range/angle of rotation. The set point FINAL\_VALUE is sent to the Analog Output Transducer Block directly from an upstream AO Function Block.

Scan rate for setpoint deviation histogram for short-term monitoring (EXPERT+)

Scan rate for travel histogram for short-term monitoring (EXPERT+)

Parameter	Index	SK	Access	Mode	Selection/display [default value]										
INIT_METHOD	161	S	r/w	ALL	0 = Maximum range 1 = Nominal range 2 = Manual adjustment 3 = Substitute 4 = Zero point										
MOVING_DIRECTION	164	S	r/w	ALL											
NO_OF_ZERO_POINT_ADJ	196		r												
PIN_POSITION	160	S	r/w	ALL											
PRESSURE_LIMIT	177	S	r/w	ALL	1 = Off 2 = 3.7 bar 3 = 2.4 bar 4 = 1.4 bar										
SELF_CALIB_WARNING	167		r		[0]										
SET_FAIL_SAFE_POS	178	S	r/w	ALL	0 = Not active 1 = Set fail-safe position 2 = Clear fail-safe position										
SETP_CUTOFF_DEC_ON	171	S	r/w	ALL											
SETP_CUTOFF_INC_ON	170	S	r/w	ALL											
SIGNAL_PRESSURE_ACTION	176	S	r/w	ALL											
STAT_KENNLINIE_RW	204	S	r/w	ALL	<table><tr><th>Element</th><th>Parameter name</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>START</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>ENDE</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>WARTEZEIT_NACH_SPRUNG</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>ANZAHL_BIS_UMKEHR</td></tr></table>	Element	Parameter name	0	START	1	ENDE	2	WARTEZEIT_NACH_SPRUNG	3	ANZAHL_BIS_UMKEHR
Element	Parameter name														
0	START														
1	ENDE														
2	WARTEZEIT_NACH_SPRUNG														
3	ANZAHL_BIS_UMKEHR														
STATUS_SOLENOID_VALVE	182		r												

**Description**

Used to select the type of initialization

Direction of operation, i.e. how the reference variable  $w$  is assigned to the controlled variable  $x$

Indicates the number of zero point calibrations since the last initialization.

This pin position needs to be entered for initialization in NOM or SUB operating modes.

The follower pin must be placed in the correct pin position depending on the valve travel/rotational angle. Refer to Table Code 4, on page 114.

Used to enter the pressure limit (Code 16).

Information on any initialization errors

Allows the valve to be moved to its actual fail-safe position over the bus. The positioner remains, however, still in AUTO mode. Fail-safe position is indicated by an S blinking on the display.

**Note:** An S blinking on the display also indicates an invalid setpoint (bad status).

Activate/deactivate the final position when  $w$  falls belows the adjusted valve.

Activate/deactivate the final position when  $w$  exceeds the adjusted valve.

This parameter is determined during initialization and indicates the position of the slide switch (AIR TO OPEN/CLOSE). The positioner needs to be re-initialized when the switch position is changed.

Contains parameters for static characteristic test (d3) which can be read and written.

0. . Start

1. . End

2. . Waiting time after step

3. . Number of measurements until return

Indicates the status of the solenoid valve (Code 45).

Parameter	Index	SK	Access	Mode	Selection/display [default value]	
STEP_RESPONSE_R	188		r		Element	Parameter name
					0	OVERSHOOT_RISING
					1	OVERSHOOT_FALLING
					2	DEAD_TIME_RISING
					3	DEAD_TIME_FALLING
					4	TIME_63_RISING
					5	TIME_63_FALLING
					6	TIME_98_RISING
					7	TIME_98_FALLING
					8	STEP_PROGRESS
					9	RISE_TIME_FALLING
					10	SETTLING_TIME_FALLING
					11	RISE_TIME_RISING
					12	SETTLING_TIME_RISING
					13	DURATION_OF_TEST
					14	TESTINFO
STEP_RESPONSE_RW	189	S	r/w	ALL	Element	Parameter name
					0	STEPSTART
					1	STEPEND
					2	STEP_SAMPLE_RATE
					3	RAMPE_UP
					5	RAMPE_DOWN
					6	LATENCY_AFTER_STEP
					7	STEP_SELECTION
SUB_MODE_INIT	162		r			
TEMP_MONITORING	187		r		Element	Parameter name
					0	CURRENT_TEMP
					1	MAX_TEMP
					2	TIME_MAX_TEMP
					3	MIN_TEMP
					4	TIME_MIN_TEMP
					5	PERIOD_TIME_HIGH
					6	PERIOD_TIME_LOW
TOLERANCE_BAND	180	S	r/w	ALL	0.1 to 10 %	

**Description**

Structure of reading parameters for step response test (EXPERT<sup>+</sup>)

Structure of reading and writing parameters for the step response test (EXPERT<sup>+</sup>)

- |   |                       |
|---|-----------------------|
| 0 | Step start            |
| 1 | Step end              |
| 2 | Scan rate             |
| 3 | Ramp time rising      |
| 5 | Ramp time falling     |
| 6 | Delay time after step |
| 7 | Number of steps       |

Indicates whether an initialization has been performed in SUB mode.

Structure containing parameters concerning the temperature.

- |   |                                       |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| 0 | Current temperature                   |
| 1 | Maximum temperature                   |
| 2 | Maximum temperature (point in time)   |
| 3 | Minimum temperature                   |
| 4 | Minimum temperature (point in time)   |
| 5 | Period of duration (max. temperature) |
| 6 | Period of duration (min. temperature) |

(Code 19)

Parameter	Index	SK	Access	Mode	Selection/display [default value]												
TRANSDUCER_STATE	172		r		[0] = See operating mode 1 = Solenoid valve active 2 = Lower travel limit active (Code 10) 3 = Upper travel limit active (Code 11) 4 = End position < active (Code 14) 5 = End position > active (Code 15) 7 = Fail-safe position active 255 = Normal operation												
TRAVEL_LIMIT_LOW_ON	168	S	r/w	ALL													
TRAVEL_LIMIT_UP_ON	169	S	r/w	ALL													
USER_CHARACTER	203	S	r/w	ALL	<table><tr><th>Element</th><th>Parameter name</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>X_0</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Y_0</td></tr><tr><td>...</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>20</td><td>X_10</td></tr><tr><td>21</td><td>Y_10</td></tr></table>	Element	Parameter name	0	X_0	1	Y_0	...		20	X_10	21	Y_10
Element	Parameter name																
0	X_0																
1	Y_0																
...																	
20	X_10																
21	Y_10																
ZERO_POINT_LIMIT	197	S	r/w	ALL													

### Parameter index

Index	Parameter
160	PIN_POSITION
161	INIT_METHOD
162	SUB_MODE_INIT
163	DEVICE_INIT_STATE
164	MOVING_DIRECTION
165	CLOSING_DIRECTION
166	BLOCKING_POSITION
167	SELF_CALIB_WARNING

Index	Parameter
168	TRAVEL_LIMIT_LOW_ON
169	TRAVEL_LIMIT_UP_ON
170	SETP_CUTOFF_INC_ON
171	SETP_CUTOFF_DEC_ON
172	TRANSDUCER_STATE
173	CHARACT_TYPE
176	SIGNAL_PRESSURE_ACTION

Index	Parameter
177	PRESSURE_LIMIT
178	SET_FAIL_SAFE_POS
179	FINAL_VALUE_RANGE
180	TOLERANCE_BAND
181	DELAY_TIME
182	STATUS_SOLENOID_VALVE
183	FINAL_POSITION_VALUE

**Description**

State of the Transducer Block

Enables the lower x-limit.

Enables the upper x-limit.

User-defined characteristic

Indicates the zero point limit [%].

Index	Parameter
184	FINAL_VALUE
185	DATALOGGER
186	DATALOGGER_READ
187	TEMP_MONITORING
188	STEP_RESPONSE_R
189	STEP_RESPONSE_RW
190	EVENT_LOGGING_1
191	EVENT_LOGGING_2

Index	Parameter
192	ENHANCED_DIAG_CMD
193	ELAPSED_HOURS_METERS
194	AUTOSTART_HYST
195	DIAGNOSE_LEVEL
196	NO_OF_ZERO_POINT_ADJ
197	ZERO_POINT_LIMIT
198	COUNTER_INIT_START

Index	Parameter
199	HISTOGRAMM_X_ABTAstrate
200	HISTOGRAMM_E_ABTAstrate
201	DIAG_TESTINFO
202	DEVICE_CHARACTER
203	USER_CHARACTER
204	STAT_KENNLINIE_RW

## DI1/2 Function Block, Slot 2/3 · Profile-specific parameters

Parameter	Index	SK	Access	Mode	Selection/display [Default value]
ALARM_SUM	23		r		[0]
ALERT_KEY	20	S	r/w	ALL	[0]
BATCH	24	S	r/w	ALL	
BLOCK_OBJECT	16		r		
CHANNEL	30	S	r/w	ALL	DI1: 0 = Not active 780 = Active DI2: 0 = Not active 524 = Active
FSAFE_TYPE	36	S	r/w	ALL	0 = Status: UNCERTAIN – substitute value . . . . [1] = Status: UNCERTAIN – last useable value . . 2 = Status: BAD . . . . .
FSAFE_VAL_D	37	S	r/w	ALL	[0]
INVERT	31	S	r/w	ALL	[0] = Not inverted 1 = Inverted
MODE_BLK	22		r		
OUT_D *	26	S	r/w	ALL	
SIMULATE	40	S	r/w	ALL	[disabled]
ST_REV	17		r		[0]
STRATEGY	19	S	r/w	ALL	[0]
TAG_DESC	18	S	r/w	ALL	[32 user-definable characters]
TARGET_MODE	21	S	r/w	ALL	8 = AUTO (automatic) 16 = MAN (manual) 128 = O/S (out of service)
VIEW1	240		r		

## Parameter index

Index	Parameter
16	BLOCK_OBJECT
17	ST_REV
18	TAG_DESC

Index	Parameter
19	STRATEGY
20	ALERT_KEY
21	TARGET_MODE

Index	Parameter
22	MODE_BLK
23	ALARM_SUM
24	BATCH



**Description**

Indicates the current states of the process alarms in the DI Function Block.

Contains the ID number of the plant unit.

Contains the identification of the batch process.

Links the Function Block with its associated Transducer Block.

Defines the reaction of the device when an error occurs

... FSAFE\_VALUE is used instead of OUT\_D

... Use of the last valid value of OUT\_D

... OUT\_D does not have a valid value

Default value for OUT\_D when the sensor or the sensor electronics error is detected.

Inverts the input value PV\_D (sent by DI Transducer Block) before it is saved in the OUT\_D parameter and sent.

Indicates the actual mode.

This parameter is the output of the Function Block. It can be defined by the user in MAN mode.

The input value (PV\_D) issued by the Transducer Block can be simulated for test purposes. This also results in DI Transducer Block and the DI Function Block being disconnected.

Indicates the revision level of static data.

This parameter is used to group blocks for their faster analysis.

Blocks are grouped by entering the same value in the STRATEGY parameter of each block.

Used to enter a user-selected text to identify and assign blocks.

Desired mode of operation

Collective command allowing a group of parameters to be read with one single read-service.

Index	Parameter
26	OUT_D
30	CHANNEL
31	INVERT

Index	Parameter
36	FSAFE_TYPE
37	FSAFE_VAL_D
40	SIMULATE

Index	Parameter
240	VIEW1

**D11 Transducer Block, Slot 2** · Profile-specific parameters**D12 Transducer Block, Slot 3** · Profile-specific parameters

Parameter	Index	SK	Access	Mode	Selection/display [default value]
ALARM_SUM	<b>67</b>		r		[0]
ALERT_KEY	<b>64</b>	S	r/w	ALL	[0]
BLOCK_OBJECT	<b>60</b>		r		
MODE_BLK	<b>66</b>		r		
PV_D	<b>72</b>		r		
SENSOR_ID	<b>69</b>	S	r/w	ALL	
SENSOR_MAN	<b>71</b>	S	r/w	ALL	
SENSOR_SER_NUM	<b>70</b>	S	r/w	ALL	
SENSOR_WIRE_CHECK	<b>68</b>	S	r/w	ALL	Detection of ... 0 = Lead breakage and short circuit enabled 1 = Lead breakage enabled, short circuit disabled 2 = Lead breakage disabled, short circuit enabled 3 = Lead breakage and short circuit disabled
ST_REV	<b>61</b>		r		[0]
STRATEGY	<b>63</b>	S	r/w	ALL	[0]
TAG_DESC	<b>62</b>	S	r/w	ALL	[32 user-definable characters]
TARGET_MODE	<b>65</b>	S	r/w	ALL	8 = AUTO (automatic) 128 = O/S (out of service)
VIEW1	<b>241</b>		r		

**Parameter index**

Index	Parameter
60	BLOCK_OBJECT
61	ST_REV
62	TAG_DESC

Index	Parameter
63	STRATEGY
64	ALERT_KEY
65	TARGET_MODE

Index	Parameter
66	MODE_BLK
67	ALARM_SUM
68	SENSOR_WIRE_CHECK

**Description**

This parameter contains the measured logical value and its status which are available to the Function Block.

Identification of the sensor (type)

Manufacturer of the sensor

Serial number of the sensor

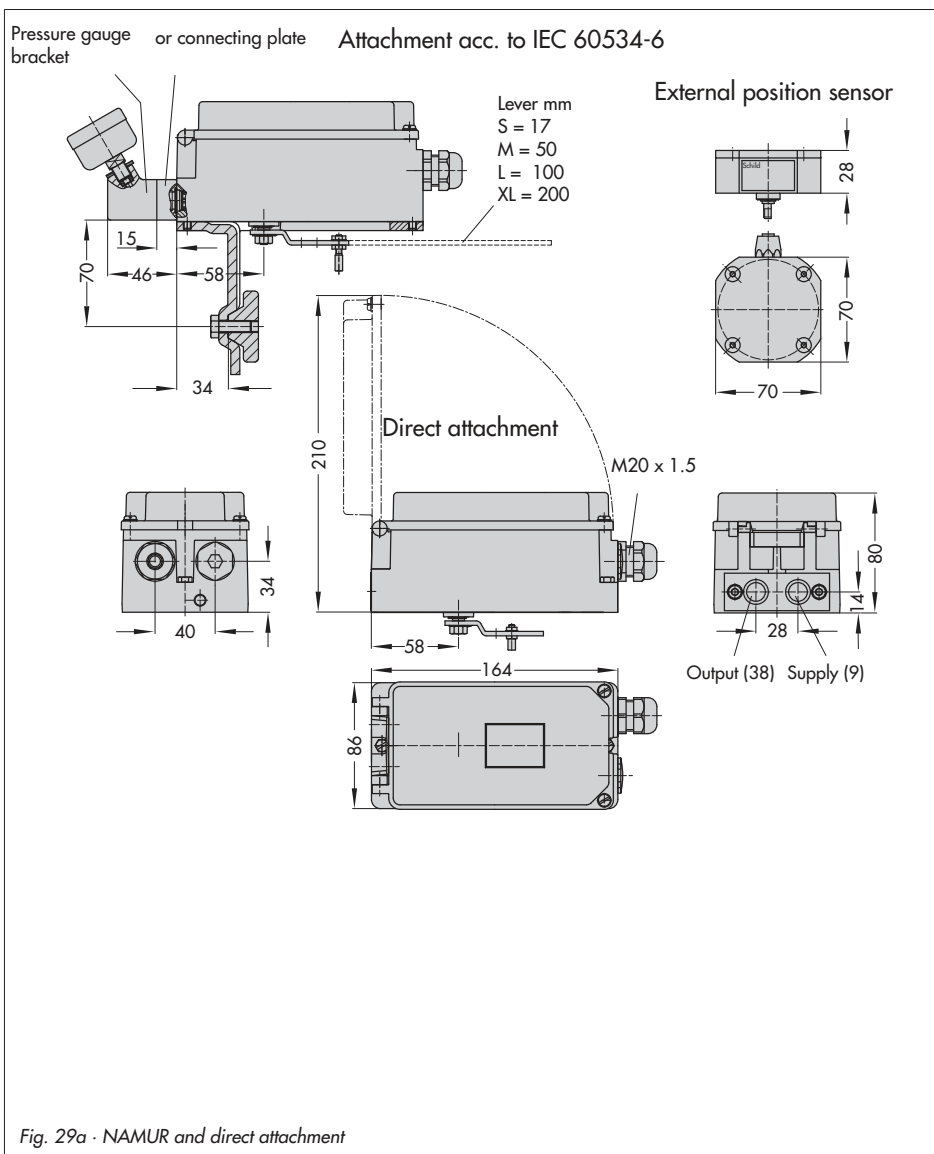
Enables the lead breakage and short circuit detection.

Collective command allowing a group of parameters to be read with one single read-service.

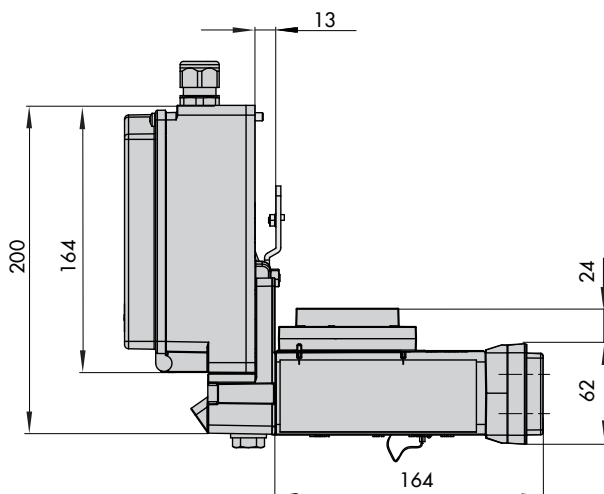
Index	Parameter
69	SENSOR_ID
70	SENSOR_SER_NUM
71	SENSOR_MAN

Index	Parameter
72	PV_D
241	VIEW1

## 16 Dimensions in mm



Attachment according to VDI/VDE 3847  
onto Type 3277



Attachment according to VDI/VDE 3847  
onto NAMUR rib

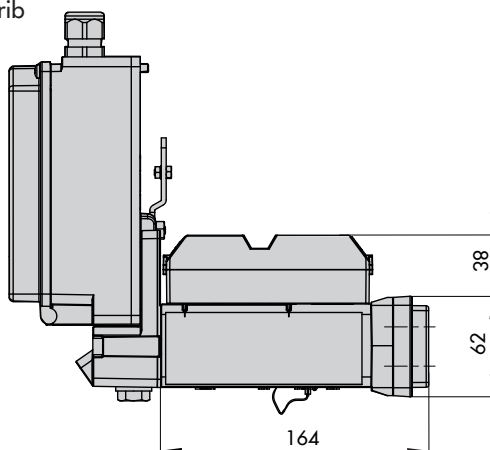
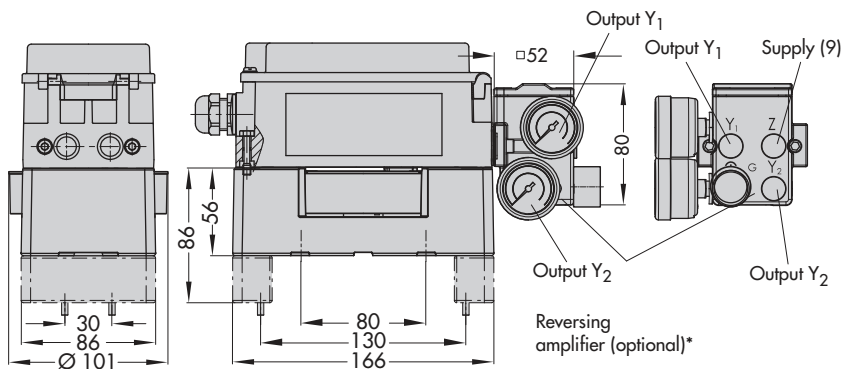
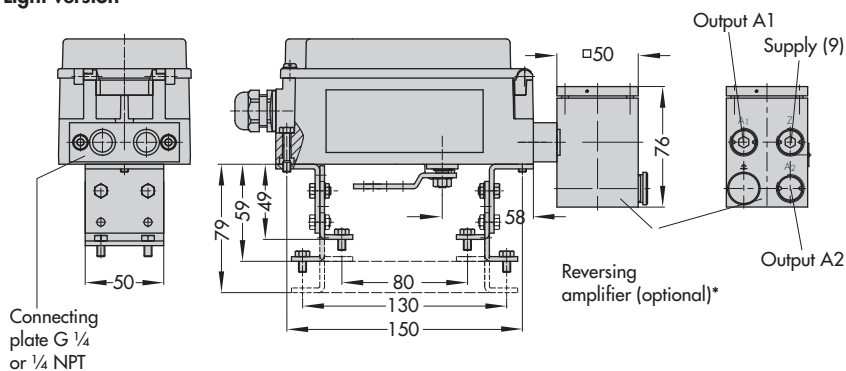


Fig. 29b · Attachment according to VDI/VDE 3847

### Heavy-duty version



### Light version

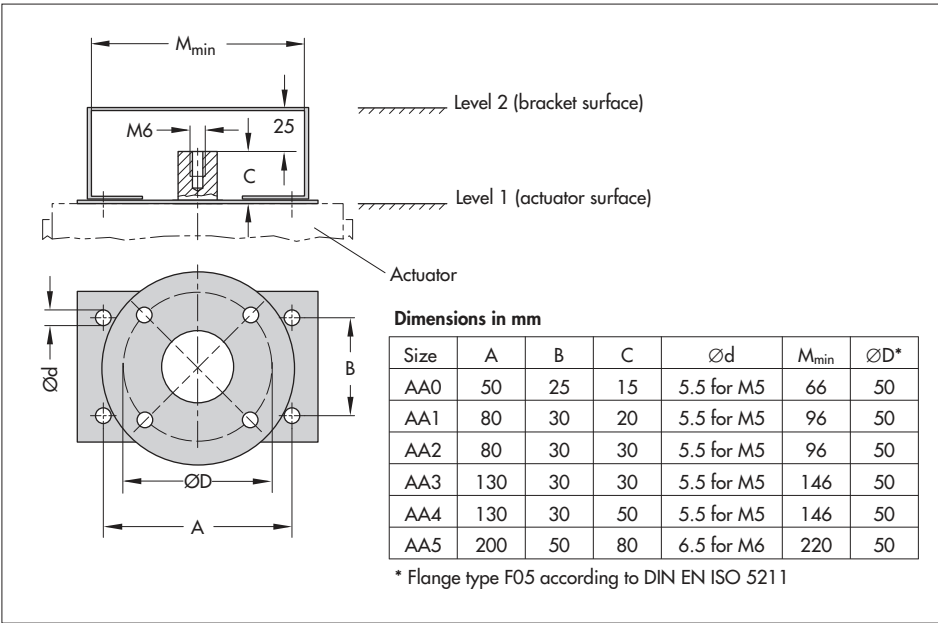


\* Reversing amplifier

- Type 3710 (see drawing of heavy-duty version for dimensions)
- 1079-1118/1079-1119, no longer available (see drawing of light version for dimensions)

Fig. 29c · Attachment to rotary actuators acc. to VDI/VDE 3845 (Sept. 2010), fixing level 1, size AA1 to AA4

# 16.1 Fixing levels according to VDI/VDE 3845 (September 2010)



**VDE**  
VDE Prüf und Zertifizierungsinstitut

**TRANSLATION**

Your ref.:	Your letter:
P: Opt	2005-11-08
	Offer ref.:
	479000-9010-0001/67325
	FC333/bht-wah

Offenbach, 2005-11-21

Gerhard  
H. Biehl  
Tel. (069) 8306-249  
Fax (069) 8306-716  
gerhard.biehl@vde.com

Test report for Information of the Applicant

Testing of the Degree of Protection on enclosures of Type 3730 and Type 3731 Positioners

This test report contains the result of a single investigation carried out on the product submitted. A sample of this product was tested to found the accordance with the thereafter listed standards resp. parts of standards.

The test report does not entitle to use a VDE Certification mark and the "GS - geprüfte Sicherheit (test safety)" and does not refer to all VDE specifications applicable to the tested product.

This report may only be passed to a third party in its complete wording including this preamble and the date of issue.

Any publication or reproduction requires the prior written approval of the VDE Testing and Certification Institute.

1 Assignment

The samples described in 2 below were tested for compliance with the IP 66 degree of protection.

2 Samples

- 2.1 Type 3730 Positioner
- 2.2 Type 3731 Positioner

VDE VERBAND DER ELEKTROTECHNIK  
ELEKTRONIK INFORMATIONSTECHNIK e.V.  
Friedrichstr. VDE e.V. EN 60529 IP-Schutzart.doc  
Le-mail: vde-institut@vde.com

Testing and Certification Institute  
Merianstrasse 28  
D-63069 Offenbach

**VDE**  
VDE Prüf und Zertifizierungsinstitut

3 Basis of assessment

DIN EN 60529/VDE 0470 Part 1/2000-09  
Degree of protection provided by enclosures (IP Code)  
German version EN 60529:1999+A1:2000

4 Execution of the tests

The dust test had already been carried out on the Type 3730 Positioner under the reference number: 479000-9010-0001/52752 and on the Type 3731 Positioner under the reference number: 479000-9010-0001/53985 with suction as per category 1 at the connecting enclosures of the positioners and solenoid valves. The under pressure was 2 kPa and the test lasted 8 hours.

5 Test results

The testing of the samples described in 2 above yielded the following results:

- Protecting against access to hazardous parts and against ingress of solid foreign objects according to DIN EN 60529/VDE 0470 Part 1/2000-09  
**IP6X satisfied**
- Protecting against ingress of water according to DIN EN 60529/VDE 0470 Part 1/2000-09  
**IPX6 satisfied**

The positioner enclosures in the versions submitted meet the requirements of IP 66 degree of protection.

There was no ingress of either dust or water.

VDE Prüf- und Zertifizierungsinstitut  
Fachgebiet T033

(Signature)

Gerhard Biehl

VDE VERBAND DER ELEKTROTECHNIK  
ELEKTRONIK INFORMATIONSTECHNIK e.V.  
Friedrichstr. VDE e.V. EN 60529 IP-Schutzart.doc  
Le-mail: vde-institut@vde.com

Testing and Certification Institute  
Merianstrasse 28  
D-63069 Offenbach





# IECEX Certificate of Conformity

## INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION IEC Certification Scheme for Explosive Atmospheres

for rules and details of the IECEx Scheme visit [www.iecex.com](http://www.iecex.com)

Certificate No.: IECEx PTB 06.0054 Issue No.: 0  
Status: Current Page 1 of 4  
Date of Issue: 2006-11-02  
Applicant: SAMSON AG Mess- und Regeltechnik  
Widomüllersstrasse 3  
D-60314 Frankfurt am Main  
Germany

Electrical Apparatus: Bus-powered field I/p-Positioners types 3730-41 and 3730-51  
Optional accessory:

Type of Protection: General Requirements, Intrinsic Safety

Marking: Ex ia IIC T6

Approved for issue on behalf of the IECEx  
Certification Body:

Position:

Dr.-Ing. Ulrich Johannsmeyer  
Deputy Head of "Intrinsic Safety and Safety  
of Systems"

Signature:  
(for printed version)

Date:

1. This certificate and schedule may only be reproduced in full.
2. The signature of the authorised signatory must be on the reverse of the issuing body.
3. The Status and authenticity of this certificate may be verified by visiting the Official IECEx Website.

Certificate issued by

**Physikalisch-Technische  
Bundesanstalt (PTB)**  
Bundesallee 100  
38116 Braunschweig  
Germany



# IECEX Certificate of Conformity

Certificate No.: IECEx PTB 06.0054 Issue No.: 0  
Date of Issue: 2006-11-02 Page 2 of 4

Manufacturer: SAMSON AG Mess- und Regeltechnik  
Widomüllersstrasse 3  
D-60314 Frankfurt am Main  
Germany

Manufacturing location(s):

This certificate is issued as verification that a sample(s), representative of production, was assessed and tested and found to comply with the IECEx Scheme Rules, IECEx 02 and Operational Documents covered by this certificate, was assessed and found to comply with the IECEx Quality system requirements. This certificate is granted subject to the conditions as set out in IECEx Scheme Rules, IECEx 02 and Operational Documents as amended.

### STANDARDS:

The electrical apparatus and any acceptable variations to it specified in the schedule of this certificate and the identified documents, was found to comply with the following standards:

IEC 60079-0 : 2004

Electrical apparatus for explosive gas atmospheres - Part 0: General requirements

Edition: 4.0

IEC 60079-11 : 1999

Electrical apparatus for explosive gas atmospheres - Part 11: Intrinsic safety 1

Edition: 4

This Certificate **does not** indicate compliance with electrical safety and performance requirements other than those expressly included in the Standards listed above.

### TEST & ASSESSMENT REPORTS:



A sample(s) of the equipment listed has successfully met the examination and test requirements as recorded in

Test Report:

DEPTB/ET/ROS.006900

Quality Assessment Report:

DE/TUNQ/AR06.001100



# IECEx Certificate of Conformity

Certificate No.: IECEx PTB 06.0054  
Date of Issue: 2006-11-02

Issue No.: 0  
Page 3 of 4

## Schedule



**EQUIPMENT:**  
*Equipment and systems covered by this certificate are as follows:*

The Model 3730-41 and 3730-51 I/p-Positioners are bus-powered field devices with communication capability and serve for adjusting the valve stem positions in compliance with a control signal. They are intended for attachment to either linear or relay actuators.

Communication with field devices programmable logic control systems and distributed control systems is optionally either according to Profibus PA (Model 3730-41 . . .), or in accordance with the FOUNDATION™ Fieldbus Specification (Typ 3730-51 . . .).

For further information see annex.

**CONDITIONS OF CERTIFICATION: NO**



# IECEx Certificate of Conformity

Certificate No.: IECEx PTB 06.0054  
Date of Issue: 2006-11-02

Issue No.: 0  
Page 4 of 4

**Additional Information:**  
for further information see annex.

Annex: 3730-41\_51 Technical Data.pdf

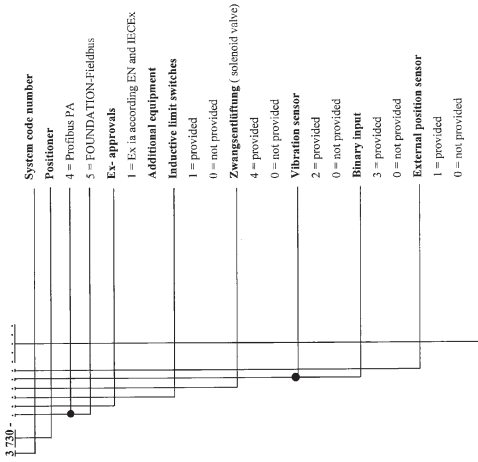
Equipment:	Model 3730-41 Profibus PA Positioner Model 3730-51 FOUNDATION™ I/P Positioner
Submitted by:	SAMSON AG Mess- und Regeltechnik Weismüllerstrasse 3, 60314 Frankfurt
Manufactured by:	SAMSON AG Mess- und Regeltechnik Weismüllerstrasse 3, 60314 Frankfurt
Groups:	IIC / IIB
Type of Protection:	Ia
Temperature Classification:	T6 / 60°C
Degree of Ingress Protection:	IP 54 IP 65 and IP 66

Conditions of Manufacture

Routine testing and high-voltage testing between the individual circuit and the enclosure with 500V, 50Hz, 1min.

Schedule

The positioners come in several versions. The following model designation code applies:



Connections

- Pneumatic connections
- Electric connections
  - 1+2 = M 20x1,5 ( plastic )
  - 5+6 = M 20x1,5 ( metal )

The dots in the model designation code will be substituted for numerals identifying the equipment version

Scope

Ex Ia IIC/IIB T6 ; -40°C ≤ ta ≤ T6 60°C / -40°C ≤ ta ≤ T5 70°C / -40°C ≤ ta ≤ T4 80°C ; IP 54 or IP 65

\* Testing and assessment according IEC 60079-0 and 60079-11" type of protection Ex Ia IIC T6 degree of protection IP 54 and IP 65 according to IEC 60529

Table: Summary of results

Group	FOUNDATION Fieldbus		FISCO	
	IIC	IIB	IIC	IIB
U [ V ]	24	24	20	24
I [ mA ]	174(4)	360(4)	309(4)	360(4)
P [ W ]	2,08(4)	1,04(4)	5,16(4)	2,58(4)

I0) = maximum current for intrinsically safe resistive circuits according to EN 50020

Ia2) = maximum current according to Profibus User Organization

P0) = maximum power in the intrinsically safe circuit upon matching

P02) = maximum power in consumer upon matching

Model 3730-41 and 3730-51 i/p Positioners – Permissible maximum values for intrinsic safety according to EG Type Examination Certificate PTB 04 ATEX 2109

The Model 3730-41 and 3730-51 i/p Positioners are bus-powered field devices with communication capability and serve for adjusting the valve stem positions in compliance with a control signal. They are intended for attachment to either linear or rotary actuators.

Communication is optionally either according to Profibus PA in compliance with the FISCO concept (Typ 3730-41) or in accordance with the FOUNDATION™ Fieldbus Specification (Typ 3730-51)

The Model Typ 3730-41 and 3730-51 are passive two-terminal networks which may be connected to all certified intrinsically safe circuits, provided the permissible maximum values of U0, I0 and P0 are not exceeded.

Annex to Certificate of Conformity IECEx PTB 06.0054

For instrument air noncombustible media are used.

The equipment is intended for use in hazardous locations.

The correlation between temperature classification and the permissible ambient temperature ranges is shown in the table below:

Temperature class	Permissible ambient temperature ranges
T6	-40 °C ... 60 °C
T5	-40 °C ... 70 °C
T4	-40 °C ... 80 °C

Electrical data

BUS connection signal circuit  
(terminals 11/12)

Type of protection:  
Intrinsic safety Ex ia IIC/IIB  
only for connection to an intrinsically safe circuit

The correlation between the type of protection and the electrical data is shown in the tables below:

Maximum values: Model 3730-4.

<b>Profibus PA</b>
Ex ia IIC/IIB
Ui = 11.5 V DC
Ii = 380 mA
Pi = 5.32 W

Maximum values: Model 3730-5.

<b>FOUNDATION™</b>
Ex ia IIC
Ex ia IIB
Ui = 24 V DC
Ui = 24 DC
Ii = 360 mA
Ii = 380 mA
Pi = 5.32 W
Pi = 2.58 W

Ci = 5 nF; Li = 10 µH

Limit switch, inductive  
(terminals 41/42)

Type of protection: Intrinsic safety Ex ia IIC,  
only for connection to an intrinsically safe circuit

Maximum values:

Ui = 16 V; Ii = 52 mA;  
Pi = 169 mW  
Li = 100 µH; Ci = 30 nF  
or  
Ui = 16 V; Ii = 25 mA;  
Pi = 64 mA

3 of 5

Annex to Certificate of Conformity IECEx PTB 06.0054

Li = 100 µH; Ci = 30 nF

The correlation between temperature classification and the permissible ambient temperature ranges, maximum short-circuit currents and maximum power of the analyzers is shown in the table below:

Temperature class	Permissible ambient temperature ranges	Io / Po
T6	+45°C	52mA / 169mW
T5	-40°C ... +60°C	
T4	+75°C	
T6	+60°C	25mA / 64mW
T5	-40°C ... +80°C	
T4	+80°C	

Forced venting function  
(terminals 81/82)

Type of protection: Intrinsic safety Ex ia IIC  
only for connection to an intrinsically safe circuit

Maximum values:

Ui = 28 V; Ii = 115 mA  
Pi = 500 mW  
Li = negligible  
Ci = 5.3 nF

Binary input 1  
(terminals 87/88)

Type of protection: Intrinsic safety Ex ia IIC/IIB  
only for connection to an intrinsically safe circuit

Maximum values:

Ui = 30 V; Ii = 100 mA  
Li and Ci = negligible

Binary input 2  
(terminals 87/88)

Type of protection: Intrinsic safety Ex ia IIC/IIB  
only for connection to an intrinsically safe circuit

Maximum values:

Uo = 5.88 V; Io = 1 mA  
Po = 7.2 mW

The correlation between the type of protection and the permissible external capacitances and inductances is shown in the table below:

Ex ia IIC	Ex ia IIB
Ce = 2 µF	Ce = 4 µF
Le = 10 mH	Le = 1 H

Li and Ci negligible

Serial interface BU

Type of protection: Intrinsic safety Ex ia IIC

Maximum values:

4 of 5

Annex to Certificate of Conformity IECEx PTB 06.0054

U<sub>0</sub> = 8,61 V, I<sub>0</sub> = 55 mA  
P<sub>0</sub> = 250 mW

The correlation between the type of protection and the permissible external capacitances and inductances is shown in the table below

Ex ia IIC	Ex ia IIB
C <sub>0</sub> = 0,61 µF	C <sub>0</sub> = 4 µF
L <sub>0</sub> = 9 mH	L <sub>0</sub> = 9 mH

Only for connection to a certified intrinsically safe circuit

Maximum values:

U<sub>i</sub> = 16 V, I<sub>i</sub> = 25 mA  
P<sub>i</sub> = 64 mW

L<sub>i</sub> and C<sub>i</sub> negligible

In case of interconnection the rules for interconnecting intrinsically safe circuits shall be complied with.

External position sensor  
(analog pcb, plus p5, p10, p11)

Type of protection: Intrinsic safety Ex ia IIC

Maximum values:

U<sub>0</sub> = 8,61 V, I<sub>0</sub> = 55 mA  
P<sub>0</sub> = 250 mW

The correlation between the type of protection and the permissible external capacitances and inductances is shown in the table below:

Ex ia IIC	Ex ia IIB
C <sub>0</sub> = 0,61 µF	C <sub>0</sub> = 4 µF
L <sub>0</sub> = 9 mH	L <sub>0</sub> = 9 mH

L<sub>i</sub> = 370 µH, C<sub>i</sub> = 750 nF



**EU-TYPE-EXAMINATION CERTIFICATE**

(Translation)

- (1) **EU-TYPE-EXAMINATION CERTIFICATE**
- (2) Equipment or Protective Systems Intended for Use in Potentially Explosive Atmospheres - Directive 2014/34/EU
- (3) EU-Type Examination Certificate Number: **PTB 04 ATEX 2109** **Issue: 1**
- (4) Product: Positioner, type 3730-41..., 3730-51..., 3730-45..., 3730-55...
- (5) Manufacturer: SAMSON AG Mess- und Regeltechnik
- (6) Address: Weismüllerstraße 3, 60314 Frankfurt, Germany
- (7) This product and any acceptable variation thereto is specified in the schedule to this certificate and the documents therein referred to.
- (8) The Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt, notified body No. 0102 in accordance with Article 17 of the Directive 2014/34/EU, certifies that this product has been found to comply with the Essential Health and Safety Requirements of the Directive, design and construction of products intended for use in potentially explosive atmospheres, given in Annex II to the Directive.
- The examination and test results are recorded in the confidential Test Report PTB Ex 17-25139.
- (9) Compliance with the Essential Health and Safety Requirements has been assured by compliance with:  
**EN 60799-2:2012/A11:2013 EN 60719-11:2012 EN 60079-31:2014**
- (10) If the sign "X" is placed after the certificate number, it indicates that the product is subject to the Specific Conditions of Use specified in the schedule to this certificate.
- (11) This EU-Type Examination Certificate relates only to the design and construction of the specified product in accordance to the Directive 2014/34/EU. Further requirements of the Directive apply to the manufacturing process and supply of this product. These are not covered by this certificate.
- (12) The marking of the product shall include the following:
- Ex II 2 G Ex Ia IIC T6...T4 Gb and II 2 D Ex Ia IIC T80 °C Db or II 2 D Ex tb IIC T80 °C Db**
- Konformitätsbewertungsstelle, Sektor Explosionsschutz  
On behalf of PTB:
- Braunschweig, May 11, 2017

900000191



Dr.-Ing. F. Liebsch  
Regierungsdirektor

sheet 1/7

EU-Type Examination Certificate without signature and official stamp shall not be valid. The certificate may be divided only without alteration. Extracts or alterations are subject to approval by the Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt. In case of dispute, the German text shall prevail.

Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt • Bundesallee 100 • 38116 Braunschweig • GERMANY



**SCHEDULE**

- (13)
- (14) **EU-Type Examination Certificate Number PTB 04 ATEX 2109, Issue: 1**
- (15) **Description of Product**
- The positioners of types 3730-41..., 3730-51..., 3730-45... and 3730-55... are communication-capable, bus-powered field devices which are used to assign a valve position to a control signal. The bus interface connection (bus-coupling) can be performed according to the FISCO-concept for both specifications, Profibus PA and Foundation™ Fieldbus. They are mounted onto levitation and slewing actuators. Non-flammable media are used as pneumatic auxiliary power. The equipment is intended for the application inside the hazardous area.
- Thermal and electrical maximum values**
- Type 3730-41 and 3730-51:**
- For relationship between temperature class and permissible ranges of the ambient temperature, reference is made to the following table:

Gas- or dust group	Temperature class	Permissible ambient temperature range
IIC	T6	-55 °C ... 60 °C
	T5	-55 °C ... 70 °C
IIIC	T4	-55 °C ... 80 °C
	not applicable	-55 °C ... 80 °C

For relationship between temperature class, permissible ranges of the ambient temperature, maximum in-circuit currents and maximum power for analyzing units with limit contacts (terminals 41/42), reference is made to the following table:

sheet 2/7

EU-Type Examination Certificate without signature and official stamp shall not be valid. The certificate may be divided only without alteration. Extracts or alterations are subject to approval by the Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt. In case of dispute, the German text shall prevail.

Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt • Bundesallee 100 • 38116 Braunschweig • GERMANY

SCHEDULE TO EU-TYPE EXAMINATION CERTIFICATE PTB 04 ATEX 2109, issue: 1

Temperature class	Permissible ambient temperature range	I <sub>B</sub> / P <sub>0</sub>
T6	-55 °C ... 45 °C	52 mA / 169 mW
T5	-55 °C ... 60 °C	
T4	-55 °C ... 75 °C	
T6	-55 °C ... 60 °C	
T5	-55 °C ... 80 °C	25 mA / 64 mW
T4	-55 °C ... 80 °C	

BUS-connection-signal circuit ..... type of protection Intrinsic Safety Ex ia IIC / IIB / IIIC only for connection to a certified intrinsically safe circuit (terminals 11/12)

For relationship between type of protection and electrical data, reference is made to the following table:

Maximum values:

FISCO power supply	FIELDBUS power supply general	
Ex ia IIC / IIB / IIIC	Ex ia IIC / IIIC	Ex ia IIB / IIIC
U <sub>i</sub> = 17,5 V DC	U <sub>i</sub> = 24 V DC	U <sub>i</sub> = 24 V DC
I <sub>i</sub> = 380 mA	I <sub>i</sub> = 360 mA	I <sub>i</sub> = 380 mA
P <sub>i</sub> = 5,32 W	P <sub>i</sub> = 1,04 W	P <sub>i</sub> = 2,58 W

C<sub>i</sub> = 5 nF  
L<sub>i</sub> = 10 µH

Limit contact, inductive ..... type of protection Intrinsic Safety Ex ia IIC / IIIC only for connection to a certified intrinsically safe circuit (terminals 41/42)

Maximum values:  
 U<sub>i</sub> = 16 V  
 I<sub>i</sub> = 52 mA  
 P<sub>i</sub> = 169 mW  
 C<sub>i</sub> = 60 nF  
 L<sub>i</sub> = 100 µH  
 resp.

SCHEDULE TO EU-TYPE EXAMINATION CERTIFICATE PTB 04 ATEX 2109, issue: 1

U<sub>i</sub> = 16 V  
 I<sub>i</sub> = 25 mA  
 P<sub>i</sub> = 64 mW  
 C<sub>i</sub> = 60 nF  
 L<sub>i</sub> = 100 µH

Forced deaeration ..... type of protection Intrinsic Safety Ex ia IIC / IIIC only for connection to a certified intrinsically safe circuit (terminals 81/82)

Maximum values:  
 U<sub>i</sub> = 28 V  
 I<sub>i</sub> = 115 mA  
 C<sub>i</sub> = 5,3 nF  
 L<sub>i</sub> negligibly low

Binary input 1 ..... type of protection Intrinsic Safety Ex ia IIC / IIIC for connection to an active contact circuit (terminals 87/88)

Maximum values:  
 U<sub>i</sub> = 30 V  
 I<sub>i</sub> = 100 mA  
 C<sub>i</sub> negligibly low  
 L<sub>i</sub> negligibly low

Binary input 2 ..... type of protection Intrinsic Safety Ex ia IIC / IIB / IIIC only for connection to a passive floating contact circuit (terminals 85/86)

Maximum values:  
 U<sub>i</sub> = 5,88 V  
 I<sub>0</sub> = 1 mA  
 P<sub>a</sub> = 7,2 mW

For relationship between explosion group and permissible external capacitances and inductances, reference is made to the following table:

Ex ia IIC / IIIC	Ex ia IIB / IIIC
C <sub>0</sub> = 2 µF	C <sub>0</sub> = 16 µF
L <sub>0</sub> = 10 mH	L <sub>0</sub> = 1 H

SCHEDULE TO EU-TYPE EXAMINATION CERTIFICATE PTB 04 ATEX 2109, Issue: 1

C: negligibly low  
L: negligibly low

Serial interface ..... type of protection Intrinsic Safety Ex ia IIC / IIB / IIIC  
(programming socket BU)

Maximum values:

U<sub>0</sub> = 8.61 V  
I<sub>0</sub> = 55 mA  
P<sub>0</sub> = 250 mW

For relationship between type of protection and permissible external capacitances and inductances, reference is made to the following table:

Ex ia IIC / IIIC	Ex ia IIB / IIIC
C <sub>0</sub> = 0.61 µF	C <sub>0</sub> = 4 µF
L <sub>0</sub> = 9 mH	L <sub>0</sub> = 9 mH

resp.

only for connection to a certified intrinsically safe circuit

Maximum values:

U<sub>1</sub> = 16 V  
I<sub>1</sub> = 25 mA  
P<sub>1</sub> = 64 mW

C: negligibly low  
L: negligibly low

External position sensor ..... type of protection Intrinsic Safety Ex ia IIC / IIIC  
(analog circuit board, pins p9, p10, p11)

Maximum values:

U<sub>1</sub> = 8.61 V  
I<sub>1</sub> = 55 mA  
P<sub>1</sub> = 250 mW

For relationship between type of protection and permissible external capacitances and inductances, reference is made to the following table:

sheet 5/7

EU-Type Examination Certificates without signature and official stamp shall not be valid. The certificates may be cancelled only without alteration. Extracts or alterations are subject to approval by the Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt. In case of dispute, the German text shall prevail.

Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt • Bundesallee 100 • 38116 Braunschweig • GERMANY

SCHEDULE TO EU-TYPE EXAMINATION CERTIFICATE PTB 04 ATEX 2109, Issue: 1

Ex ia IIC / IIIC	Ex ia IIB / IIIC
C <sub>0</sub> = 0.61 µF	C <sub>0</sub> = 4 µF
L <sub>0</sub> = 9 mH	L <sub>0</sub> = 9 mH

C = 730 nF  
L = 370 µH

Type 3730-45... und 3730-55...:

The permissible range of the ambient temperature for dust groupe IIIC is -55 °C ... 80 °C.

BUS-connection signal circuit (Terminals 11/12):	Nominal signal: 24 V DC Rated voltage: 28 V
Binary input 1 (Terminals 87/88):	Nominal signal: 6 ... 30 V DC Rated voltage: 30 V
Binary input 2 (Terminals 85/86):	only for connection to a passive floating contact circuit
Limit contact, inductive (Terminals 41/42):	Nominal signal: 8 V DC, 8 mA Rated voltage: 16 V
Forced desaturation (Terminals 81/82):	Nominal signal: 6 ... 24 V DC Rated voltage: 28 V

Changes against previous issue:

The changes concern the update of the applied standards, the electrical data, the adding of another type notation for dust ignition protection by enclosure, the addition of the dust ignition protection by intrinsic safety, the application of alternative gasket material of the enclosure and alternative construction of the enclosure.

(16) Test Report PTB Ex17-25139

(17) Specific conditions of use

none

sheet 6/7

EU-Type Examination Certificates without signature and official stamp shall not be valid. The certificates may be cancelled only without alteration. Extracts or alterations are subject to approval by the Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt. In case of dispute, the German text shall prevail.

Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt • Bundesallee 100 • 38116 Braunschweig • GERMANY





Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt  
Braunschweig und Berlin  
Nationales Metrologieinstitut



## SCHEDULE TO EU-TYPE EXAMINATION CERTIFICATE PTB 04 ATEX 2109, Issue: 1

- (18) Essential health and safety requirements  
Met by compliance with the aforementioned standards.

According to Article 41 of Directive 2014/34/EU, EC-type examination certificates which have been issued according to Directive 94/9/EC prior to the date of coming into force of Directive 2014/34/EU may be considered as if they were issued already in compliance with Directive 2014/34/EU. By way of derogation, the Commission supplements to issue EC-type examination certificates and new issues of such certificates may continue to hold the original certificate number issued before April 20, 2016.

Konformitätsbewertungsstelle, Sektor Explosionsschutz  
On behalf of PTB:

Braunschweig, May 11, 2017



Dr.-Ing. F. Lienesch  
Regierungsdirektor

sheet 7/7

EU-Type Examination Certificates without signature and official stamp shall not be valid. The certificates may be circulated only without alteration. Extracts or alterations are subject to approval by the Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt. In case of dispute, the German text shall prevail.

Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt • Bundesallee 100 • 38116 Braunschweig • GERMANY



(1) **CONFORMITY STATEMENT**  
(Translation)

- (2) Equipment and Protective Systems Intended for Use in Potentially Explosive Atmospheres - **Directive 2014/34/EU**
- (3) Test Certificate Number:
- (4) **Product:** Positioner type 3730-48... and 3730-58...
- (5) **Manufacturer:** SAMSON AG Messe- und Regeltechnik
- (6) **Address:** Weimüllerstraße 3, 60314 Frankfurt, Germany
- (7) This product and any acceptable variation thereto are specified in the schedule to this certificate and the documents therein referred to.
- (8) The Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt, notified body No. 0102 in accordance with Article 17 of the Directive 2014/34/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council, dated 26 February 2014, certifies that this product has been found to comply with the Essential Health and Safety Requirements relating to the design and construction of products intended for use in potentially explosive atmospheres, given in Annex II to the Directive.
- (9) The examination and test results are recorded in the confidential test report PTB Ex 17-25140.
- (10) Compliance with the Essential Health and Safety Requirements has been assured by compliance with:  
**EN 60079-0:2012/A11:2013 EN 60079-15:2010 EN 60079-31:2014**
- (11) If the sign "X" is placed after the certificate number, it indicates that the product is subject to special conditions for safe use specified in the schedule to this certificate.
- (12) This Conformity Statement relates only to the design and construction of the specified product in accordance with Directive 2014/34/EU. Further requirements of this Directive apply to the manufacture and supply of the product.

CE II 3 G Ex nA IIC T6 Gc **bzw.** II 3 D Ex to IIC T80 °C Dc  
Konformitätsbewertung für den Sektor Explosionsschutz Braunschweig, June 22, 2017  
On behalf of PTB  
Dr.-Ing. F. Lennig  
Regierungsdirektion



Sheet 1/3

Conformity Statements without signature and official stamp shall not be valid. The certificates may be circulated only without alteration. Extracts or alterations are subject to approval by the Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt. In case of dispute, the German text shall prevail.

Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt • Bundesallee 100 • 38115 Braunschweig • GERMANY



**SCHEDULE**

- (13)
- (14) **CONFORMITY STATEMENT PTB 05 ATEX 2010 X, Ausgabe: 1**
- (15) Description of the product

The positioners of types 3730-48... and 3730-58... are communication-capable, bus-powered field devices which are used to assign a valve position to a control signal. They are mounted onto levitation and slewing actuators. Non-flammable media are used as pneumatic auxiliary power. The equipment is intended for the application inside the hazardous area.

Thermal and electrical maximum values:

The permissible ambient temperature range for dust group IIIC is between -55 °C ... 80 °C. For the relationship between temperature class and permissible ranges of the ambient temperature for gas group IIC reference is made to the following table.

Temperature class	permissible ambient temperature range
T6	-55 °C ... 60 °C
T5	-55 °C ... 70 °C
T4	-55 °C ... 80 °C

BUS-connection signal circuit (Terminals 11/12) 24 V DC  
28 V

Binary input 1 (Terminals 87/88) 6 ... 30 V DC  
Nominal signal:  
Rated voltage: 30 V

Binary input 2 (Terminals 85/86) ...only for connection to a passive floating contact circuit

Limit contact, inductive (Terminals 41/42) 8 V DC, 8 mA  
Rated voltage: 16 V

Forced deactivation (Terminals 81/82) 6 ... 24 V DC  
Nominal signal:  
Rated voltage: 28 V

Sheet 2/3

Conformity Statements without signature and official stamp shall not be valid. The certificates may be circulated only without alteration. Extracts or alterations are subject to approval by the Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt. In case of dispute, the German text shall prevail.

Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt • Bundesallee 100 • 38116 Braunschweig • GERMANY



**SCHEDULE TO EU-TYPE EXAMINATION CERTIFICATE PTB 05 ATEX 2010 X, Issue: 1**

Changes against previous issue:

The changes concern the update of the applied standards, the electrical data, the cancellation of type of protection "nL", the adding of dust ignition protection by enclosure, the application of alternative gasket material of the enclosure and alternative construction of the enclosure.

(16) Test report PTB Ex 17-25139

(17) Specific conditions of use

The program-interface intended for connection to the positioners of types 3730-48... and 3730-58... shall be installed outside of the hazardous area.

For type of protection "nA" applies:

If the program-interface adaptor is connected to a circuit of type of protection "nA" a fuse according to IEC 60127-2/II, 250 V F or according to IEC 60127-2/VI, 250 V T with a nominal fuse current of max.  $I_n \leq 40$  mA shall be connected in series to the Voc-circuit. The fuse shall be arranged outside of the hazardous area.

(18) Essential health and safety requirements

Met by compliance with the aforementioned harmonized standards.

According to Article 41 of Directive 2014/34/EU, Conformity Statements which have been issued according to Directive 94/CEC (2010/67/EU) and in accordance with the Commission Decision of April 20, 2016) may be considered as if they were issued after the date of entry into force of Directive 2014/34/EU. By permission of the European Commission supplements to such Conformity Statements and new issues of such certificates may continue to hold the original certificate number issued before April 20, 2016.

Konformitätsbewertung  
On behalf of PTB  
Dr.-Ing. F. Liebsch  
Regierungsdirektor

Sektor Explosionsschutz

Braunschweig, June 22, 2017

Sheet 3/3

Conformity Statements without signature and official stamp shall not be valid. The certificates may be cancelled only without alteration. Extracts or alterations are subject to approval by the Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt. In case of dispute, the German text shall prevail.

## Addendum Page 1

## Installation Manual for apparatus certified by CSA for use in hazardous locations.

Communication is optionally either according to the FOUNDATION<sup>TM</sup> Fieldbus Specification or according to PROFIBUS PA in compliance FISCO-Concept

The **FISCO Concept** allows interconnection of intrinsically safe apparatus to associated apparatus not specifically examined in such combination. The criteria for interconnection is that the voltage ( $V_{max}$ ) the current ( $I_{max}$ ) and the power ( $P_{max}$ ) which intrinsically safe apparatus can receive and remain intrinsically safe, considering faults, must be equal or greater than the voltage ( $V_{oc}$ ) the current ( $I_{sc}$ ) and the power ( $P_o$ ) levels which can be delivered by the associated apparatus, considering faults and applicable factors. In addition, the maximum unprotected capacitance ( $C_i$ ) and inductance ( $L_i$ ) of each apparatus (other than the termination) connected to the fieldbus must be less than or equal to **5 nF** and **10  $\mu$ H** respectively.

In each segment only one active device, normally the associated apparatus, is allowed to provide the necessary energy for the fieldbus system. The allowed voltage ( $V_{oc}$ ) of the associated apparatus is limited to the range of

**14V DC. to 24V DC.** All other equipment connected to the bus cable has to be passive, meaning that they are not allowed to provide energy to the system, except to a leakage current of 50mA for each connected device. Separately powered equipment needs a galvanic isolation to assure that the intrinsically safe fieldbus circuit remains passive.

The cable used to interconnect the devices need to have the parameters in the following range:

Loop resistance R:	15 ... 150 Ohm/km
Inductance per unit length L:	0.4 ... 1 mH/km
Capacitance per unit length C:	80 ... 200 nF/km
$C' = C \cdot \text{line/line} + 0.5 C' \cdot \text{line/screen}$ , if both lines are floating or, $C' = C' \cdot \text{line/line} + C' \cdot \text{line/screen}$ , if the screen is connected to one line	
Length of spur cable:	$\leq 30$ m
Length of trunk cable:	$\leq 1$ km

At each end of the trunk cable an approved infallible line termination with the following parameters is suitable:

$$R = 90 \dots 100 \text{ Ohm} \quad C = 0 \dots 2.2 \text{ pF}$$

One of the allowed terminations might already be integrated in the associated apparatus.

The number of passive devices connected to the bus segment is not limited due to I.S. reasons. If the above rules are respected, the inductance and capacitance of the cable will not impair the intrinsic safety of the installation.

**Notes:**

- Approved associated apparatus must be installed in accordance with manufacturer instructions
- Approved associated apparatus must meet the following requirements:  
 $V_{oc} \leq V_{max}$ ,  $I_{sc} \leq I_{max}$ ,  $P_o \leq P_{max}$
- The maximum non-hazardous area voltage must not exceed 250 V.
- The installation must be in accordance with the Canadian Electrical code Part 1.
- Each set of wires must be provided with grounded shield. The shield must extend as close to the terminal(s) as possible and it must be grounded shield at I.S. Barrier ground.
- Caution: Use only supply wires suitable for 5 °C above surrounding.
- Warning: Substitution of components may impair intrinsic safety. PE = I.S. Ground
- The polarity for connecting 11 and 12 is of no importance due to an internal rectifier.
- FISCO concept applies to fieldbus / circuit only.
- Entity parameters apply to circuit 2, 3 and 4 and further required to meet the following conditions:  
 $C_o \geq C_i + C_{cable}$ ;  $L_o \geq L_i + L_{cable}$

## Addendum Page 2

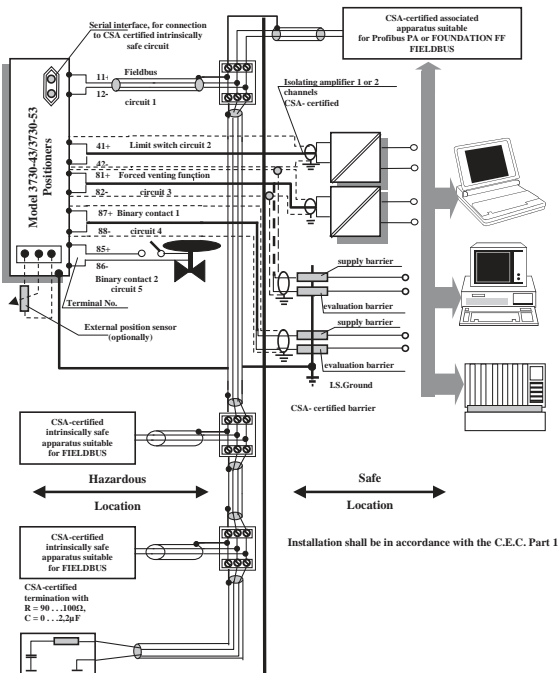
Intrinsically safe if installed as specified in manufacturer's installation manual.

CSA - certified for hazardous locations

Type 4 Enclosure

Ex ia IIC T6

Class I, Division 1, Groups A, B, C and D; Class II, Division I, Groups E, F + G; Class III.



Addendum Page 3

Table 1: Intrinsic Safety Parameters

	Fieldbus				Limit-switches inductive	Forced venting-function	Binary- input		Serial-Interface	
	Foundation		Profibus				1	2	Active	Passive
Circuit No.	1		1		2	3	4	5	6	6
Terminal No.	11 / 12 (IEC 1148-2)		11 / 12 (IEC 1148-2)		41 / 42	81 / 82	87 / 87	85 / 86	plug	
Groups	IIC	IIB	IIC	IIB	##	##	##	##	##	##
V <sub>max</sub> [ V ]	24		17,5		16	28 30	28 30	###	###	16
U <sub>0</sub> or V <sub>oc</sub>	#####							5,88V	8,61V	###
I <sub>max</sub> [ mA ]	360	380	380		25 52	115 100	115 100	###	###	25
I <sub>0</sub> or I <sub>sc</sub>	#####							1mA	55mA	###
P <sub>max</sub> [ W ]	1,04	2,58	5,32		64mW 169mW	##	##	7,2 mW	250 mW	64 mW
C <sub>i</sub> [ nF ]	2				60	5,3	0	###	###	0
C <sub>0</sub> or C <sub>a</sub>	#####							2pF	0,61pF	###
L <sub>i</sub> [ pH ]	10				100	0	0	###	###	0
L <sub>0</sub> or L <sub>a</sub>	#####							10mH	9mH	###

**Binary- input 1:** For connection of an active signal circuit

**Binary- input 2:** For connection of an passive contact circuit directly on the control valve, e.g. passive pressure switch for leakage monitoring

#### Notes:

1. Entity parameters must meet the following requirements:

$$V_{oc} \leq V_{max}, I_{SC} \leq I_{max}, P_0 \leq P_{max}$$

$$C_0 \text{ or } C_a \geq C_i + C_{cable} \text{ and } L_0 \text{ or } L_a \geq L_i + L_{cable}$$

2. Install in accordance with the Canadian Electrical Code Part I
3. Cable entry M 20 x1,5 or metal conduit acc. to dwg. No. 1050-0540

\* Circuit 3 can be connected to a CSA Certified zener barrier that is rated as follows:

- Supply channel (connect to Terminal 81): V<sub>oc</sub> ≤ 28V max. and R<sub>min</sub> ≥ 245 Ω
- Return channel (connect to Terminal 82): ≤ 28V max with diodes Return (zero current)

\*\* Circuit 4 can be connected to a CSA Certified zener barrier that is rated as follows:

- Supply channel (connect to Terminal 87): V<sub>oc</sub> ≤ 30V and R<sub>min</sub> ≥ 300 Ω
- Return channel (connect to Terminal 88): V<sub>oc</sub> ≤ 30V max with diodes Return (zero current)

Revisions Control No. 1: March.2006

Addendum to EB 8384-5 EN

Addendum Page 4

Table 2: CSA – certified barrier parameters of circuit 4

Barrier	Supply barrier		Evaluation barrier	
	V <sub>oc</sub>	R <sub>min</sub>	V <sub>oc</sub>	R <sub>min</sub>
circuit 3	≤28V	≥245Ω	≤28V	Diode
circuit 4	≤30V	≥300Ω	≤30V	Diode

The correlation between temperature classification and permissible ambient temperature ranges is shown in the table 3 below:

Table 3:

Temperature class	Permissible ambient temperature range
T6	+60°C
T5	-40°C ≤ T <sub>a</sub> ≤ +70°C
T4	+80°C

Table 4: Energy-Limited (Non- Incendive) Parameters

	Foundation Fieldbus or Profibus PA (Non incendive Equipment)								Limit-switches (inductive)	Forced venting function	Binary- Input 1	Maximum values for serial-interface and binary input 2 see table 1
Terminal	11 / 12 (IEC 1148-2)								41 / 42	81 / 82	87 / 88	
Groups	A, B and IIC				C, D and IIB				##	##	##	
U <sub>0</sub> or V <sub>max</sub> [VDC]	20V	24V	30V	32V	20V	24V	30V	32V	20V	28V 30V 32V	28V 30V 32V	
I <sub>0</sub> or I <sub>max</sub> [mA]	464	261	152	130	1,117 A	650	379	324	25mA 52mA	115mA 100mA 90mA	115mA 100mA 90mA	
P <sub>0</sub> or P <sub>max</sub> [W]	2,32	1,56	1,14	1,14	5,88	3,89	3,85	2,77	64mW 169mW	##	##	
C <sub>i</sub>	2nF								30	5,3	0	Maximum values for serial-interface and binary input 2 see table 1
L <sub>i</sub>	10pH								100	0	0	

Revisions Control No. 1: March.2006

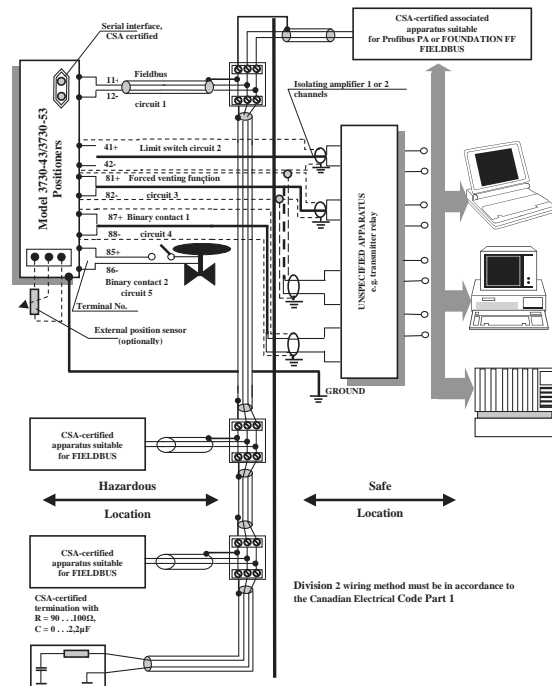
Addendum to EB 8384-5 EN

CSA certified for hazardous locations:

Ex nA II T6 / Ex nL IIC T6

Class I, Div. 2; Groups A, B, C, D; Class II, Div. 2 Groups E, F + G; Class III

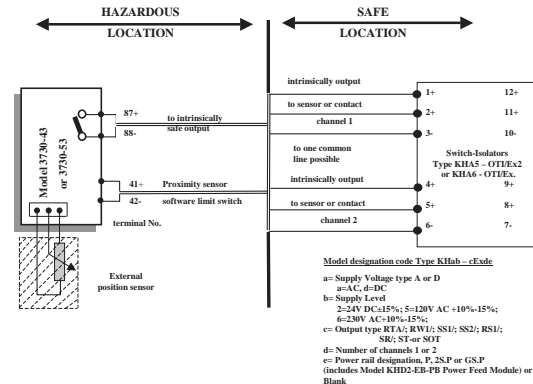
Type 4 Enclosure



Revisions Control No. 1: March.2006

Addendum to EB 8384-5 EN

Installation drawing Control Relay KHA5-OTI/Ex2, KHA6-OTI/Ex1 or KHA6-OTI/Ex2 with Model SJ-b-N Proximity Sensors



The total series inductance and shunt capacitance of shield wiring shall be restricted to the following maximum values

maximum capacitance of each inductive sensor 30nF  
maximum inductance of each inductive sensor 100pH

# System parameters

Control Relay Terminal No.	Groups	L [mH]	C [µF]	Voc [V]	Isc [mA]	Vmax [V]	Rmin [Ω]
1-3; 2-3 4-6; 5-6	A + B	192	2,66	↑	↑	↑	↑
	C + E	671	7,9	10,5	13	10,5	811
	D, F, G	1000	21,3	↓	↓	↓	↓

Division 2 wiring method shall be in accordance to the Canadian Electrical Code Part 1.

Revisions Control No. 1: March.2006

Addendum to EB 8384-5 EN

**Installation Manual for apparatus approved by FM for use in hazardous locations.**

Communication is optionally either according to the **FOUNDATION<sup>TM</sup>** Fieldbus Specification or according to **PROFIBUS PA** in compliance **FISCO-Concept**

The **FISCO Concept** allows interconnection of intrinsically safe apparatus to associated apparatus not specifically examined in such combination. The criteria for interconnection is that the voltage (**V<sub>max</sub>/U**) the current (**I<sub>max</sub>/I**) and the power (**P**) which intrinsically safe apparatus can receive and remain intrinsically safe, considering faults, must be equal or greater than the voltage (**V<sub>oc</sub>/U**) the current (**I<sub>sc</sub>/I**) and the power (**P**) levels which can be delivered by the associated apparatus, considering faults and applicable factors. In addition, the maximum unprotected capacitance (**C**) and inductance (**L**) of each apparatus (other than the termination) connected to the fieldbus must be less than or equal to **5 nF** and **10 µH** respectively.

In each segment only one active device, normally the associated apparatus, is allowed to provide the necessary energy for the fieldbus system. The allowed voltage (**V<sub>oc</sub>/U**) of the associated apparatus is limited to the range of **14V DC** to **24V DC**. All other equipment connected to the bus cable has to be passive, meaning that they are not allowed to provide energy to the system, except to a leakage current of 50mA for each connected device. Separately powered equipment needs a galvanic isolation to assure that the intrinsically safe fieldbus circuit remains passive.

The cable used to interconnect the devices need to have the parameters in the following range:

Loop resistance R':	15 ... 150 Ohm/km
Inductance per unit length L':	0,4 ... 1 mH/km
Capacitance per unit length C':	80 ... 200 nF/km
C' = C' line/line + 0,5 C' line/screen, if both lines are floating or, C' = C' line/line + C' line/screen, if the screen is connected to one line	
Length of spur cable:	≤ 30 m
Length of trunk cable:	≤ 1 km

At each end of the trunk cable an approved infallible line termination with the following parameters is suitable:

R = 90 ... 100 Ohm	C = 0 ... 2,2 µF
--------------------	------------------

One of the allowed terminations might already be integrated in the associated apparatus.

The number of passive devices connected to the bus segment is not limited due to LS. reasons. If the above rules are respected, the inductance and capacitance of the cable will not impair the intrinsic safety of the installation.

**Notes:**

1. Approved associated apparatus must be installed in accordance with manufacturer instructions
2. Approved associated apparatus must meet the following requirements:  
 $U_o \text{ or } V_{oc} \leq U_i \text{ or } V_{max}$ ,  $I_o \text{ or } I_{sc} \leq I_i \text{ or } I_{max}$ ,  $P_o \leq P_i \text{ or } P_{max}$
3. The maximum non-hazardous area voltage must not exceed 250 V.
4. The installation must be in accordance with the National Electrical Code ANSI/NFPA 70 and ANSI/ISA RP 12.06.01
5. Each set of wires must be provided with grounded shield. The shield must extend as close to the terminal(s) as possible and it must be grounded/shield at I. S. Barrier ground.
6. Caution: Use only supply wires suitable for 5 °C above surrounding.
7. Warning: Substitution of components may impair intrinsic safety. PE = I. S. Ground
8. The polarity for connecting 11 and 12 is of no importance due to an internal rectifier.
9. FISCO concept applies to fieldbus / circuit only.
10. Entity parameters apply to circuit 2, 3 and 4 and further required to meet the following conditions:  
 $C_o \geq C_i + C_{cable}$ ;  $L_o \geq L_i + L_{cable}$

**Intrinsically safe if installed as specified in manufacturer's installation manual.****FM- approved for hazardous locations**

Class I, Zone 0 AEx ia IIC T6:

Class I, II, III Div. I, Groups A, B, C, D, E, F + G.

Field enclosure NEMA 4X

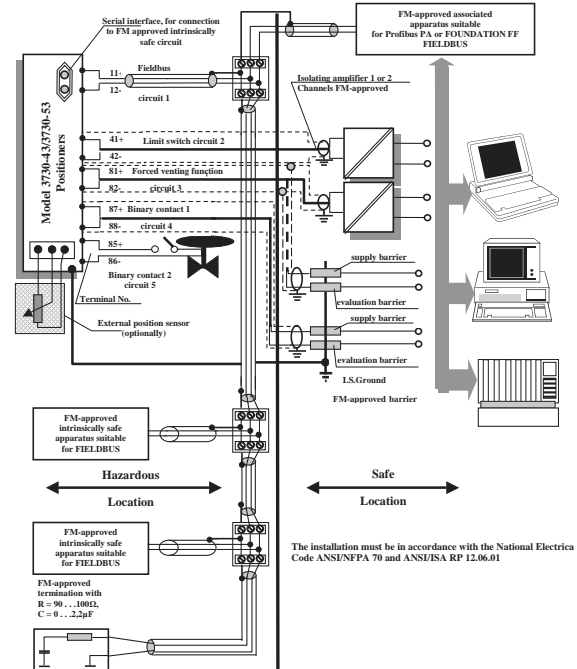


Table 1: Maximum values

	Fieldbus		Limit-switches inductive	Forced venting-function	Binary- input		Serial-Interface	
	Foundation	Profibus			1	2	active	passive
Circuit No.	1	1	2	3	4	5	6	6
Terminal No.	11 / 12	11 / 12	41 / 42	81 / 82	87 / 88	85 / 86	plug	
Groups	A, B IIC	C, D IIB	A, B, C, D IIC / IIB	##	##	##	##	##
U <sub>i</sub> or V <sub>max</sub> [ V ]	24		17,5	16	28	30	V <sub>oc</sub> 5,88	V <sub>oc</sub> 8,61
I <sub>i</sub> or I <sub>max</sub> [ mA ]	360	380	380	25	115	100	I <sub>sc</sub> 1	I <sub>sc</sub> 55
P <sub>i</sub> or P <sub>max</sub> [ W ]	1,04	2,58	5,32	64 mW	##	##	7,2 mW	250 mW
C <sub>i</sub> [ nF ]	5		60	5,3	0	2μF	0,61μF	0
L <sub>i</sub> [ μH ]	10		100	0	0	10mH	9mH	0

**Binary- input 1:** For connection of an active signal circuit  
**Binary- input 2:** For connection of an passive contact circuit directly on the control valve, e.g. passive pressure switch for leakage monitoring

Notes:

- Entity parameters must meet the following requirements:  
 $U_0 \leq U_i$  or  $V_{max}$ ,  $I_0 \leq I_i$  or  $I_{max}$ ,  $P_0 \leq P_i$  or  $P_{max}$   
 $C_0$  or  $C_a \geq C_i + C_{cable}$  and  $L_0$  or  $L_a \geq L_i + L_{cable}$
- The installation must be in accordance with the National Electrical Code ANSI/NFPA 70 and ANSI/ISA RP 12.06.01
- Cable entry M 20 x1,5 or metal conduit acc. to dwg. No. 1050-0540

Table 2: FM – approved barrier parameters of circuit 4

Barrier	Supply barrier				Evaluation barrier	
	V <sub>oc</sub>	R <sub>min</sub>	I <sub>oc</sub>	P <sub>max</sub>	V <sub>oc</sub>	R <sub>min</sub>
circuit 3	≤28V	≥245Ω	≤115mA	##	≤28V	Diode
circuit 4	≤30V	≥300Ω	≤100mA	##	≤30V	Diode

The correlation between temperature classification and permissible ambient temperature ranges is shown in the table 3 below:

Table 3:

Temperature class	Permissible ambient temperature range
T6	+60°C
T5	-40°C ≤ T <sub>a</sub> ≤ +70°C
T4	+80°C

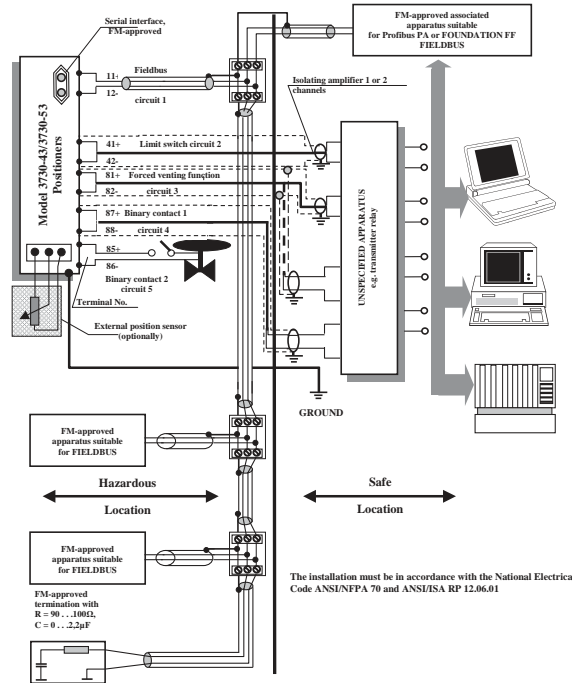
Table 4:

	Foundation Fieldbus or Profibus PA (Non incensive Field wiring)								Limit-switches (inductive)	Forced venting function	Binary-Input 1	Maximum values for serial-interface and binary input 2 see table 1
Terminal	11 / 12								41 / 42	81 / 82	87 / 88	
Groups	A, B and IIC				C, D and IIB				##	##	##	
U <sub>i</sub> or V <sub>max</sub> [VDC]	20V	24V	30V	32V	20V	24V	30V	32V	20V	30V	30V	
I <sub>i</sub> or I <sub>max</sub> [mA]	464	261	152	130	1,117 A	650	379	324	25mA	100mA	100mA	
P <sub>i</sub> or P <sub>max</sub> [W]	2,32	1,56	1,14	1,14	5,88	3,89	3,85	2,77	64mW	##	##	
C <sub>i</sub>	5nF								60	5,3	0	Maximum values for serial-interface and binary input 2 see table 1
L <sub>i</sub>	10μH								100	0	0	

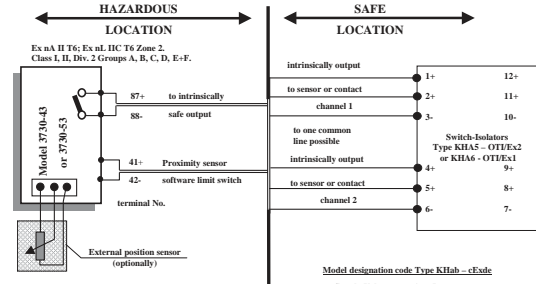


FM approved for hazardous locations:  
Ex nA II T6; Ex nL IIC T6 Zone 2  
Class I, II, Div. 2 Groups A, B, C, D, E+F.

Field enclosure NEMA 4X



Installation drawing Control Relay KHA5-OTI/Ex2, KHA6-OTI/Ex1 or KHA6-OTI/Ex2 with Model SJ-b-N Proximity Sensor



maximum capacitance of each inductive sensor 30nF  
maximum inductance of each inductive sensor 100μH

Each pair of LS. wires must be protected by a shield that is grounded at the LS. Ground. The shield must be extended as close to the terminals as possible installation shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code ANSI/NFPA 70 and ANSI/ISA RP 12.06.01.

The total series inductance and shunt capacitance of shield wiring shall be restricted to the following maximum values

#### System parameters

Control Relay Terminal No.	Groups	L [mH]	C [μF]	V <sub>OC</sub> [V]	I <sub>SC</sub> [mA]	V <sub>max</sub> [V]	R <sub>min</sub> [Ω]
1-3; 2-3	A + B	192	2,66	↑	↑	10,5	811
4-6; 5-6	C + E	671	7,9	↑	13	↑	↑
	D, F, G	1000	21,3	↓	↓	↓	↓



## EU Konformitätserklärung / EU Declaration of Conformity / Déclaration UE de conformité

Die alleinige Verantwortung für die Ausstellung dieser Konformitätserklärung trägt der Hersteller /  
This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer /  
La présente déclaration de conformité est établie sous la seule responsabilité du fabricant.  
Für das folgende Produkt / For the following product / Nous certifions que le produit

**Elektropneumatischer Stellungsregler mit PROFIBUS-PA-Kommunikation /  
Electropneumatic Positioner with PROFIBUS-PA communication /  
Positionneur électropneumatique avec communication PROFIBUS-PA  
Typ/Type/Type 3730-4...**

wird die Konformität mit den einschlägigen Harmonisierungsrechtsvorschriften der Union bestätigt /  
the conformity with the relevant Union harmonisation legislation is declared with /  
est conforme à la législation d'harmonisation de l'Union applicable selon les normes:

EMC 2014/30/EU

EN 61000-6-2:2005, EN 61000-6-3:2010,  
EN 61326-1:2006

Hersteller / Manufacturer / Fabricant:

**SAMSON AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT**  
Weismüllerstraße 3  
D-60314 Frankfurt am Main  
Deutschland/Germany/Allemagne

Frankfurt / Francfort, 2016-04-20

Im Namen des Herstellers/ On behalf of the Manufacturer/ Au nom du fabricant.

Gert Nahler  
Zentralabteilungsleiter/Head of Department/Chef du département  
Entwicklung Automation und Integrations Technologien/  
Development Automation and Integration Technologies

ppa. Günther Scherer  
Qualitätssicherung/Quality Management/Assurance Qualité

no. 3730-4 de\_en\_fr\_040616.pdf



## EU Konformitätserklärung/EU Declaration of Conformity/ Déclaration UE de conformité

Die alleinige Verantwortung für die Ausstellung dieser Konformitätserklärung trägt der Hersteller/  
This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer/  
La présente déclaration de conformité est établie sous la seule responsabilité du fabricant.  
Für das folgende Produkt/For the following product/ Nous certifions que le produit

**Elektropneumatischer Stellungsregler mit PROFIBUS-PA-Kommunikation /  
Electropneumatic Positioner with PROFIBUS-PA communication /  
Positionneur électropneumatique avec communication PROFIBUS-PA  
Typ/Type/Type 3730-41..**

entsprechend der EG-Baumusterprüfbescheinigung PTB 04 ATEX 2109 ausgestellt von der/  
according to the EU Type Examination PTB 04 ATEX 2109 issued by/  
établi selon le certificat CE d'essais sur échantillons PTB 04 ATEX 2109 émis par:

Physikalisch Technische Bundesanstalt  
Bundesallee 100  
D-38116 Braunschweig

Benannte Stelle/Notified Body/Organisme notifié 0102

wird die Konformität mit den einschlägigen Harmonisierungsrechtsvorschriften der Union bestätigt /  
the conformity with the relevant Union harmonisation legislation is declared with/  
est conforme à la législation d'harmonisation de l'Union applicable selon les normes:

EMC 2004/108/EC (bis/to 2016-04-19)  
EMC 2014/30/EU (ab/from 2016-04-20)

EN 61000-6-2:2005, EN 61000-6-3:2010,  
EN 61326-1:2006

Explosion Protection 94/9/EC (bis/to 2016-04-19)

EN 60079-0:2009, EN 60079-11:2012,

Explosion Protection 2014/34/EU (ab/from 2016-04-20)

EN 60079-31:2009

Hersteller / Manufacturer / Fabricant:

SAMSON AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT  
Weismüllerstraße 3  
D-60314 Frankfurt am Main / Germany

Frankfurt / Francfort, 2016-04-06

Im Namen des Herstellers/ On behalf of the Manufacturer/ Au nom du fabricant.

*Gert Nahler*

Gert Nahler  
Zentralabteilungsleiter/Head of Department/Chef du département  
Entwicklung Automation und Integrationstechnologien/  
Development Automation and Integration Technologies

*ppa. Günther Scherer*

ppa. Günther Scherer  
Qualitätssicherung/Quality Management/Assurance Qualité

ca. 3730-41..\_de\_en\_fr\_m06.pdf



## EU Konformitätserklärung / EU Declaration of Conformity / Déclaration UE de conformité

Die alleinige Verantwortung für die Ausstellung dieser Konformitätserklärung trägt der Hersteller/  
This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer/  
La présente déclaration de conformité est établie sous la seule responsabilité du fabricant.  
Für das folgende Produkt / For the following product / Nous certifions que le produit

**Elektropneumatischer Stellsregler mit PROFIBUS-PA-Kommunikation /  
Electropneumatic Positioner with PROFIBUS-PA communication /  
Positionneur électropneumatique avec communication PROFIBUS-PA  
Typ/Type/Type 3730-48..**

entsprechend der EG-Baumusterprüfbescheinigung PTB 05 ATEX 2010 X ausgestellt von der/  
according to the EU Type Examination PTB 05 ATEX 2010 X issued by/  
établi selon le certificat CE d'essais sur échantillons PTB 05 ATEX 2010 X émis par:

Physikalisch Technische Bundesanstalt  
Bundesallee 100

D-38116 Braunschweig

Benannte Stelle/Notified Body/Organisme notifié 0102

wird die Konformität mit den einschlägigen Harmonisierungsrechtsvorschriften der Union bestätigt /  
the conformity with the relevant Union harmonisation legislation is declared with /  
est conforme à la législation d'harmonisation de l'Union applicable selon les normes:

EMC 2004/108/EC (bis/to 2016-04-19)

EMC 2014/30/EU (ab/from 2016-04-20)

Explosion Protection 94/9/EC (bis/to 2016-04-19)

Explosion Protection 2014/34/EU (ab/from 2016-04-20)

EN 61000-6-2:2005, EN 61000-6-3:2010,

EN 61326-1:2006

EN 60079-15:2010, EN 60079-31:2009

Hersteller / Manufacturer / Fabricant:

SAMSON AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT  
Weismüllerstraße 3  
D-60314 Frankfurt am Main / Germany

Frankfurt / Francfort, 2016-04-06

Im Namen des Herstellers/ On behalf of the Manufacturer/ Au nom du fabricant.

*i.V. Gerl Nahler*

Gerl Nahler

Zentralabteilungsleiter/Head of Department/Chef du département  
Entwicklung Automation und Integrationstechnologien/  
Development Automation and Integration Technologies

*ppa. Günther Scherer*

ppa. Günther Scherer

Qualitätssicherung/Quality Management/Assurance Qualité

03730-48\_01a\_en\_fr\_0606.pdf









SAMSON AG · MESS- UND REGELTECHNIK  
Weismüllerstraße 3 · 60314 Frankfurt am Main, Germany  
Phone: +49 69 4009-0 · Fax: +49 69 4009-1507  
Internet: <http://www.samson.de>

**EB 8384-4 EN**

S/Z 2017-07